

AN ANALYSIS OF ACTIVITIES OF MIDDLE MANAGEMENT
PERSONNEL IN THE RETAIL TRADE INDUSTRY
WITH IMPLICATIONS FOR CURRICULUM
DEVELOPMENT IN POST-SECONDARY INSTITUTIONS

Thesis for the Degree of Ph. D.
MICHIGAN STATE UNIVERSITY
JOHN HECTOR CARMICHAEL

1968



This is to certify that the

thesis entitled
An Analysis of Activities of Middle Management
Personnel in the Retail Trade Industry with
Implications for Curriculum Development
in Post-Secondary Institutions

presented by

John Hector Carmichael

has been accepted towards fulfillment
of the requirements for

Ph.D. degree in Education

Major professor

Date November 1, 1968

~~8 002~~ FEB 5 1975 ~~21~~

~~DAY 23 1973~~ 144

~~JUN 8 1975~~ 148

41 FEB 17 75 43
51 26 06 2

~~MAY 20 1975~~ 71

11 27 75 287

~~JUN 7 1974~~ 007

~~AUG 7 74~~ 880

~~1 1 74~~ 131

~~24 74~~ 238

41 ~~2 1 8 75~~ 22

~~75~~ 279

~~JUN 21 75~~ 241

~~AUG 22 86~~

~~31 10 81~~

~~31 1 74~~







ABSTRACT

AN ANALYSIS OF ACTIVITIES OF MIDDLE MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL IN THE RETAIL TRADE INDUSTRY WITH IMPLICATIONS FOR CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT IN POST-SECONDARY INSTITUTIONS

By

John Hector Carmichael

The major objective of this study was to derive a taxonomy of common and identifiable activities of retail middle managers. The study determined the relative importance, crucialness to success on the job, and frequency of performance of these activities. This investigation also determined differences existing between middle managers in four types of firms, four levels of management, and two functional areas of employment.

Procedures

The study involved 15 firms in Standard Industrial Classification Group 53, Retail Trade--General Merchandise, and consisted of six traditional department stores, three chain department store organizations, three discount firms, and three variety store chains ranging in size from approximately \$20 million to over \$2 billion in annual sales. The major research instrument, a questionnaire containing 202 statements that describe selling, sales

promotion, buying, operations, and managerial activities, was developed from current textbooks, literature, and personal interviews.

Executives were interviewed during personal visits to each firm in order to gain insight and background information related to the study. At the same time, a proportional sample of middle managers was selected from each firm. Of 846 questionnaires mailed, 701, or 83 per cent, were returned representing four per cent of the total population of 17,538.

There were four major analyses of the questionnaires: (1) response of all 701 mid-managers to each activity, (2) response based upon type of firm, (3) response based upon level of management, (4) response based upon functional area of employment.

Findings

1. The Managerial competency was reported as the most crucial of all competency areas. The activities that cluster around supervision, analysis, problem-solving, decision-making, communicating, human relations, and innovation were found to be the most crucial activities contributing to the success of middle managers.

2. A cooperative education program which involves on-the-job experience was viewed by retail executives as a necessary and important part of the post-secondary mid-management curriculum.

3. A major difference exists between activities performed by middle managers in traditional department stores as compared to discount, chain, and variety organization mid-managers.

4. Routine marketing and distribution activities were found to be more crucial to lower levels of management while managerial-type activities were found to be more crucial to the higher levels of management.

Conclusions

1. There are a set of common and identifiable activities that are crucial to the success of retail middle managers in different types of firms, levels of management, and functions. These activities, prepared as a taxonomy of retail middle management activities, can be used as a guide in developing and assessing mid-management courses in post-secondary institutions.

2. The traditional department store model should not be used in developing a post-secondary "mid-management" curricula since mid-management personnel in this type of firm are more highly specialized than mid-managers in discount, chain, and variety organizations which represent 80 per cent of general merchandise sales.

3. As post-secondary graduates most often enter retailing at the lowest level of management, they should be equipped to satisfactorily perform the rank and file activities which were found to be so crucial to success at

7-11-52. A major difference exists between activities con-

ducted by mobile managers and traditional department stores

concerning the manner in which they handle their merchandise

and the manner in which they handle their customers.

1. Mobile managers and their activities

were found to be more efficient in the use of their space

while mobile managers found it more difficult to handle

their customers. This difference was found to be due to the

fact that mobile managers are not required to handle their

customers in the same manner as traditional department stores

are. Mobile managers are free to handle their customers in

the manner which they deem most efficient.

2. Mobile managers and their customers

Mobile managers found it more difficult to handle their

customers than traditional department stores. This difference

was found to be due to the fact that mobile managers are

not required to handle their customers in the same manner

as traditional department stores are. Mobile managers are

free to handle their customers in the manner which they

deem most efficient.

3. Mobile managers and their merchandise

Mobile managers found it more difficult to handle their

merchandise than traditional department stores. This difference

was found to be due to the fact that mobile managers are

not required to handle their merchandise in the same manner

as traditional department stores are. Mobile managers are

free to handle their merchandise in the manner which they

deem most efficient.

this level. Cooperative or work experience programs are methods of providing students with an opportunity to learn many of these routine rank and file activities.

4. Retail middle management positions are not organized into discrete levels. However, job entry positions can be identified and career ladders developed for post-secondary students on the basis of existing retail management opportunities.

5. Because activities and responsibilities of retail middle managers are continually changing as newer merchandising and operations techniques emerge, post-secondary "mid-management" instructors should work closely with employers so that the instructors will be kept abreast of these changes.

AN ANALYSIS OF ACTIVITIES OF MIDDLE MANAGEMENT
PERSONNEL IN THE RETAIL TRADE INDUSTRY WITH
IMPLICATIONS FOR CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT
IN POST-SECONDARY INSTITUTIONS

By

John Hector Carmichael

A THESIS

Submitted to
Michigan State University
in partial fulfillment of the requirements
for the degree of

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

College of Education

1968

AN ANALYSIS OF ACTIVITIES OF NIGERIAN MANAGERIAL
PERSONNEL IN THE RETAIL TRADE INDUSTRY WITH
IMPLICATIONS FOR FURTHER DEVELOPMENT
IN POST-INDEPENDENCE NIGERIA

Copyright by
JOHN HECTOR CARMICHAEL
1968



ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The author would like to acknowledge the assistance of the many individuals and groups whose interest and support made this study possible.

I am particularly indebted to Dr. Peter G. Haines, chairman of my doctoral committee and director of this investigation. Dr. Haines provided encouragement, assistance, and guidance throughout the research process which proved to be invaluable. Moreover, his high standards of scholarship and dedicated research efforts were and will continue to be a constant source of inspiration.

I am sincerely grateful to Professors Raymond M. Clark, Max B. Raines, and Darab B. Unwalla who served on my dissertation committee and provided valuable assistance in the design of the study. My appreciation is also extended to the many other unnamed individuals on the campus of Michigan State University whose suggestions and criticisms have contributed to the success of this study.

This study would not have been possible without the generous and enthusiastic cooperation of the fifteen participating retail organizations. I would like to express my appreciation to the executives and management personnel in these organizations who contributed their



time to make this project a success. Particular thanks are in order for the J. L. Hudson Company which provided needed research funds and to Professor Daniel H. Kruger for his help in obtaining financial support.

Finally, I wish to acknowledge my wife, Carolyn, without whose love, patience, understanding, cooperation, and sacrifice this thesis and an entire doctoral program would not have been possible; Elizabeth, my daughter, who very often missed her father and was too young to understand why; and my mother and late father, who were a source of inspiration and continued encouragement.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS	iii
LIST OF TABLES	vii
LIST OF FIGURES	ix
LIST OF APPENDICES	x
 Chapter	
I. THE PROBLEM OF THE STUDY	1
Introduction	1
Statement of the Problem	3
Objectives	3
Need for the Study	5
Assumptions	8
Limitations of the Study	9
Definition of Terms	10
II. REVIEW OF LITERATURE	19
Introduction	19
The Role of the Post-Secondary Institution	20
The Role of Post-Secondary Distributive Education	22
Research Related to the Middle Management Level	26
Research Related to the Non-Retailing Middle Manager	29
Research Related to Retail Management	32
Summary	41
III. PROCEDURES FOR THE STUDY	43
Research Techniques Used in Other Studies	43
Phase I: Determination of Population and Sample	49
Phase II: Development of Research In- struments	54
Phase III: Interviewing and Data Collection	59

Chapter		Page
	Phase IV: Analysis of Data	66
	Phase V: Preparation of a Taxonomy of Retail Middle Management Activities	68
IV.	THE FINDINGS, PART I: ANALYSIS OF ACTIVITIES OF MIDDLE MANAGERS	69
	Profile of Respondents.	70
	Common and Identifiable Activities of Middle Managers	72
	Variations in Activities of Middle Managers in Different Types of Firms	79
	Variations in Activities of Middle Managers in Different Levels of Management	101
	Variations in Activities of Middle Managers in Different Functional Areas of the Firm.	114
	Hierarchy of Middle Management Positions. Executives' Belief Concerning Mid- Management Positions.	124 128
V.	THE FINDINGS, PART II: TAXONOMY OF RETAIL MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES	132
	Introduction	132
	Explanation of Taxonomy	139
	Analysis of Taxonomy	140
VI.	SUMMARY, CONCLUSIONS, IMPLICATIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS FOR CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT AND INSTRUCTION	145
	Purpose of the Study	145
	Procedures for the Study	148
	Findings	152
	Conclusions	162
	Recommendations and Implications for Curriculum Development	165
	BIBLIOGRAPHY	169
	APPENDICES.	177

Phase IV: Analysis of Data
 Phase V: Preparation of a Summary of
 Results and Conclusions
 Appendix

IV. THE FIVE-STEP PLAN FOR THE ANALYSIS OF
 ACTIVITIES OF MINOR GROUPS

Profile of Respondents
 Common and Identifiable Activities of

Minor Groups
 Identification of Minor Groups
 Identification of Minor Groups
 Identification of Minor Groups

LIST OF TABLES

Table	Page
1. Retail Sales by Kind of Business, 1963 . . .	51
2. Sales, General Merchandise Group S.I.C. 53, 1963.	51
3. Estimated Sales, Department Stores, S.I.C. 153, 1963	52
4. Percentage Sales by Four Major Retail Classifications	53
5. Organizational Sampling Plan	61
6. Individual Firm Sampling Plan	62
7. Levels of Management	64
8. Composite Profile of Mid-Management Respondents	73
9. Marketing Activities in Ten Competency Areas and Ranked According to Crucialness to success on the job: N = 701	76
10. Level of Cruciality of Activities of All Middle Managers According to Competency Areas	88
11. Marketing Activities in Ten Competency Areas and Ranked According to Crucialness to Success on the Job by Four Types of Firms: N = 701.	90
12. Cruciality Groupings of Activities by Middle Managers in Four Types of Firms.	98
13. Marketing Activities in Ten Competency Areas and Ranked According to Crucialness to Success on the Job by Four Levels of Management: N = 701	103

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1. Refrain rates by kind of business, 1963

Kind of business	Refrain rates
1. Wholesale trade	1.2
2. Retail trade	1.5
3. Manufacturing	1.8
4. Transportation and communication	2.1
5. Finance, insurance, and real estate	2.4
6. Government	2.7
7. Other	3.0

Table		Page
14.	Variations Between Levels of Management and Competency Area in Respect to "Core Crucial" Activities.	111
15.	Marketing Activities in Ten Competency Areas and Ranked According to Crucialness to Success on the Job by Two Functional Areas of Employment: N = 701	117
16.	Taxonomy of Retail Management Activities . .	133
17.	"Core Crucial" Activities of Retail Middle Managers	145

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure	Page
1. Flow Chart of Procedural Steps and Dates . .	50
2. Cruciality of 202 Marketing Activities Reported by Four Types of Firms	100
3. Cruciality of 78 Managerial Activities Reported by Four Levels of Management . .	115
4. Cruciality of 78 Managerial Activities Reported by Functional Area	125
5. Activities Reported 50 Per Cent or More Crucial to Job Success of Middle Managers in General Merchandising Firms	141
6. Comparison of the "Core Crucial" Marketing Activities According to Rank and File-type and Management-type Activities .	143

LIST OF STUDENTS

Name

Address

1. John Smith, 123 Main St., New York, N.Y.

2. Mary Jones, 456 Elm St., Boston, Mass.

3. Robert Brown, 789 Oak St., Chicago, Ill.

4. Elizabeth White, 101 Pine St., Philadelphia, Pa.

5. William Black, 202 Cedar St., St. Louis, Mo.

6. James Green, 303 Birch St., Portland, Me.

7. Sarah Hall, 404 Walnut St., Cincinnati, Ohio.

8. Charles King, 505 Spruce St., San Francisco, Cal.

9. Anne Lee, 606 Ash St., New Orleans, La.

10. Thomas Scott, 707 Hickory St., Little Rock, Ark.

11. Margaret Adams, 808 Sycamore St., Memphis, Tenn.

12. Benjamin Clark, 909 Dogwood St., Nashville, Tenn.

13. Rebecca Evans, 1010 Magnolia St., Louisville, Ky.

14. Daniel Foster, 1111 Redwood St., Cincinnati, Ohio.

15. Susan Grant, 1212 Juniper St., St. Paul, Minn.

16. George Harris, 1313 Cypress St., Des Moines, Iowa.

17. Maryann Ives, 1414 Fir St., Omaha, Neb.

18. Joseph Knight, 1515 Willow St., Lincoln, Neb.

19. Elizabeth Lane, 1616 Cottonwood St., Kansas City, Mo.

20. William Munn, 1717 Alder St., St. Joseph, Mo.

21. Sarah Neal, 1818 Elm St., Independence, Mo.

22. Charles Owen, 1919 Birch St., St. Louis, Mo.

23. Anne Parker, 2020 Spruce St., St. Louis, Mo.

24. Thomas Quinn, 2121 Ash St., St. Louis, Mo.

25. Margaret Reed, 2222 Hickory St., St. Louis, Mo.

LIST OF APPENDICES

Appendix	Page
A. Retail Middle Manager Survey	178
B. Retail Management Survey Questionnaire . . .	183
C. Structured Retail Executive Interview . . .	192
D. Marketing and Distribution Activities Grouped According to Major Competency Area	195
E. Jury Panel for Retail Management Survey Questionnaire	203
F. Letter Accompanying Retail Management Survey Questionnaire	205
G. Letter Returning Incompleted Questionnaire to Respondents for Completion	207
H. Marketing and Distribution Activities Rank Ordered from 1 to 202 According to Crucialness to Success on the Job as Reported by 701 Retail Middle Managers .	209
I. Conference with Retail Executives to Analyze Results of Retail Management Survey.	216

APPENDIX

Appendix

Table

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	-----

CHAPTER I

THE PROBLEM OF THE STUDY

Introduction

Since the end of World War II, rapid advances in technology have created the need for increased employee skills at all levels. However, the greatest advances and increased need has been among the middle range positions. Technological advances are moving so swiftly that it has been stated that semi-professional, technical, and managerial jobs will account for over 50 per cent of the labor force by 1960.¹ These upgraded manpower needs are increasingly being met by post-secondary institutions which offer training beyond the normal twelve years.

The objective of high school distributive education programs is to train young people for entry employment and the pursuance of their career objectives in marketing. The four-year college, on the other hand, emphasizes preparation for eventual promotion to professional positions at

¹Norman P. Harris, "The Community Junior College--A Solution to the Skilled Manpower Problem," in Higher Education in an Age of Revolution, ed. by G. Kerry Smith (Washington: Association for Higher Education, 1962), p. 111.

the top levels of marketing management. The post-secondary curricula have attempted to bridge this gap.

A rapidly developing occupational program in post-secondary institutions is the "Mid-Management" curriculum for students planning on careers in distribution. One of the reasons for the growth of the "Mid-Management" program is the fact that the retail trade industry, the major factor in distribution in our economy, employs more persons at the middle management level than any other industry.² Because retailing is characterized as "one of the most dynamic and rapidly changing segments of business,"³ it is imperative that post-secondary curriculum planners keep abreast of the competencies that are currently needed to successfully perform in middle management positions and those skills and abilities that will be needed in the future.

The basic idea for this study evolved as an outgrowth of the first United States Office of Education Institute for Post-Secondary Teachers of Marketing and Distribution, a conference proposed and implemented by the Research and Development Program in Vocational-Technical

²Raymond E. Glos and Harold A. Baker, Introduction to Business (5th ed.; Cincinnati, Ohio: South-Western Publishing Company, 1963), p. 154.

³Malcolm P. McNair, "Significant Trends and Developments in the Post-War Period," in Competitive Distribution in a Free High Level Economy and Its Implications for the University, ed. by A. B. Smith (Pittsburgh: University of Pittsburgh Press, 1958), p. 1.

The top levels of managing managers. The 1980-1985
surveys have attempted to bridge this gap.
A rapidly developing occupational program in post-
secondary institutions is the "Mid-Management" category
for students planning on careers in administration. One of
the reasons for the growth of the Mid-Management pro-

gram is the need for
middle management
personnel in the
business and industry
sectors.

Education at Michigan State University, and held at that institution during the summer of 1966. Research on middle management positions in distributive occupations on which "Mid-Management" curricula could be based was considered by the Institute participants to be a most pressing need. Review of related literature in distributive occupations, middle management, and post-secondary institutions confirmed the scarcity of studies and reinforced the need for research on middle management positions in the retail trade industry.

Statement of the Problem

The problem was to establish on an empirical basis the duties of retail mid-managers on which more accurate decisions can be made prior to initiating or revising curriculum content in post-secondary middle management education programs, and to determine if a consistent definition of middle management can be applied to a wide range of management positions.

Objectives

The major objective of the study was to derive a taxonomy of retail mid-management duties which would consist of a ranking of activities according to major marketing and distribution competency areas, their relative importance, their crucialness to success on the job, and

frequency of performance. In accomplishing this objective, the following questions were asked:

1. Do middle management positions have a common and identifiable cluster of activities that are crucial to success on the job, or is each position unique?
2. If there is a cluster of identifiable activities common to all middle management positions, what are these activities, how crucial are they to success on the job, and with what frequency are they performed?
3. Do the activities of middle managers differ between retail organization classifications? If so, what are the differences?
4. Do the activities of middle managers differ at various management levels? If so, what are the differences?
5. Do the activities of middle managers in merchandising positions differ from the activities of middle managers in operations positions? If so, what are the differences?
6. Are middle management positions in retail organizations discretely organized into levels, or are the positions overlapping and continuous?

Need for the Study

Ample evidence exists of the changing structure of our labor force and the continual upgrading of manpower skills required by business and industry. Dr. Norman Harris of the University of Michigan, describing the rapid occupational changes in employment in the United States has indicated that "the really significant changes in our labor force, and in society in general, have occurred at the level of the semi-professional and technical; the managerial, business, and sales; and the highly skilled jobs."⁴ Dr. Keith Davis of Arizona State University, in an analysis of manpower needs for the 1970's, indicates that our nation's management shortage "may indeed be much more serious than our engineering and scientific shortage."⁵

Dr. Grant Venn, author of Man, Education, and Work, the report of a study of the place of occupational education within education as a whole, summarized the chapter on manpower needs by stating that "the need in the semi-professional, technical, and highly skilled occupations is for more people, and the right kind of people who are well trained and well educated. Only through education can these ends be accomplished."⁶

⁴Harris, op. cit., p. 111.

⁵Keith Davis, "Management Brain-Power Needs for the 1970's," Journal of the Academy of Management, (August, 1960), 125.

⁶Grant Venn, Man, Education, and Work: Post-Secondary Vocational and Technical Education (Washington: American Council on Education, 1964), pp. 135-36.

General Information

These data were obtained from the Bureau of Census, Department of Commerce, and the Bureau of Labor Statistics, Department of Labor.

These data were obtained from the Bureau of Census, Department of Commerce, and the Bureau of Labor Statistics, Department of Labor.

These data were obtained from the Bureau of Census, Department of Commerce, and the Bureau of Labor Statistics, Department of Labor.

These data were obtained from the Bureau of Census, Department of Commerce, and the Bureau of Labor Statistics, Department of Labor.

These data were obtained from the Bureau of Census, Department of Commerce, and the Bureau of Labor Statistics, Department of Labor.

These data were obtained from the Bureau of Census, Department of Commerce, and the Bureau of Labor Statistics, Department of Labor.

These data were obtained from the Bureau of Census, Department of Commerce, and the Bureau of Labor Statistics, Department of Labor.

When expansion of the retail trade industry in our economy is viewed in relation to national manpower requirements, it may be concluded that the shortage of middle management personnel in retailing may very well become acute in years to come. Garber, in a recent article, states that "unless constructive steps are taken to bring academic retailing in line with practical retailing, even greater losses will be sustained in the arena of manpower competition."⁷

The present shortage of qualified middle managers has caused retailers to explore a relatively new source of middle management manpower--the post-secondary institution. The demand for retail managers has been reflected in the rapid growth of programs to train students for these positions. Dr. Norman C. Harris, in a recent study of technical programs in junior colleges⁸ discovered that business education enrolls more students than any other program. A recent study of students in higher education by the American Council on Education⁹ revealed that the

⁷Harold S. Garber, "Failure at the Academic Level," Stores (New York: National Retail Merchants Association, August, 1967), p. 47.

⁸Norman C. Harris, Technical Education in the Junior College (Washington: American Association of Junior Colleges, 1964), p. 73.

⁹Alexander W. Astin, Robert J. Panos, and John A. Creager, "National Norms for Entering College Freshmen--1967," ACOE Research Report, vol. 2, no. 7 (Fall, 1967).



career occupation of students in two-year colleges was most likely to be that of businessmen.

The retailing profession is in continual adjustment to the dynamic changes taking place in our economy. Changing social, environmental, demographic, and political factors as well as innovations such as the computer and systems planning require a continual analysis of the functions of middle management personnel in all areas of retailing.

It is apparent that a recurring problem is that of the most suitable curriculum for the preparation of retail middle management personnel. In approaching this problem it should be recognized that the teacher's goal in the learning process is the achievement of relevant performance skills by the individual student. The focus must be upon the student and what he must learn to assure success in the "real world." Therefore, relevant learning objectives must be defined in terms of recognized job performance.

The most specific model for deriving learning objectives in the Mager¹⁰ model in which the objective is stated in behavioral terms that describe what the learner will be doing when demonstrating his achievement of the objective. However, before such objectives can be

¹⁰Robert F. Mager, Preparing Instructional Objectives (Palo Alto, California: Fearon Publishers, 1962).

stated, certain specific input data is needed: (1) knowing what the job consists of, (2) knowing what one needs to do to perform each of the tasks, and (3) knowing how frequently the task is to be performed. The first step in developing learning objectives and planning a curriculum, therefore, requires an analysis of real-world employment. This study was a necessary first step in providing input data to post-secondary curriculum planners and teachers on the vocational-educational requirements for the specific skills and knowledge needed by middle managers to be successful in general merchandise retail organizations.

Assumptions

The following assumptions were established for the purpose of this study:

1. That there are certain similar activities performed by a wide range of management personnel in retailing.
2. That the knowledge of these activities can be the basis for deriving instructional objectives.
3. That the knowledge of common activities can lead to the development of more efficient, effective, and relevant retail management programs at the post-secondary level.
4. That the organizational boundary for middle management is above the supervisory level at

the lower end and immediately below corporate officers at the upper level.

5. That there are four levels of retail management which can be identified.
6. That activities performed by management personnel are essentially the same regardless of the size of the community in which they are employed.
7. That the activities investigated are important to successful job performance.

Limitations of the Study

The study was limited as follows:

1. Limitations as to Firms. This study investigated middle management personnel in the following multi-unit merchandising retail organizations: (a) traditional (independent) department stores, (b) department store chains, (c) discount department store chains, and (d) limited price variety store chains. The first three types of organizations are broadly classified as "Department Stores" by the U. S. Bureau of Census (Standard Industrial Classification 531); the fourth organization, "Limited Price Variety Stores," is classified as S. I. C. 533.

2. Limitations as to Personnel. This study was concerned with an analysis of the activities of middle management personnel. Activities performed by rank and file employees and top management were not examined.

3. Limitations as to Functions. There are five basic functional positions within a retail firm: (1) merchandising, (2) operations, (3) sales promotion, (4) control, and (5) personnel. This study analyzed the activities of personnel performing the functions of merchandising and operations. These two functions represent approximately 80 per cent of the supervisory and middle management positions in retail organizations.

Definition of Terms

Most of the terms and concepts used in this study are familiar and are used in the conventional manner. The following terms are defined to delimit the intended understanding:

Activity

A specific operation or element of a position which contributes to the overall performance of that position. A meaningful statement that is descriptive in some way of a part of a retail management position.

Distributive Education

A program of instruction for people who are, or wish to be, engaged in the field of marketing and distribution. Distributive education functions through organized programs of instruction for high school youth, post-high school youth, and for adults. The program includes subjects that will contribute directly to increasing the

knowledge, skill, and ability of persons who have career goals in distribution as well as subjects designed to train persons for changing to a related kind of work in another distributive occupation or for promotion to a higher level distributive position.¹¹

Distributive Occupations

Those occupations followed by proprietors, managers, or employees engaged primarily in marketing or merchandising goods or services. Such occupations may be found in various business establishments, including, without being limited to, retailing, wholesaling, manufacturing, storing, transporting, financing, and risk bearing. Distributive occupations do not include trade, industrial, or office occupations.¹²

Educational Objectives

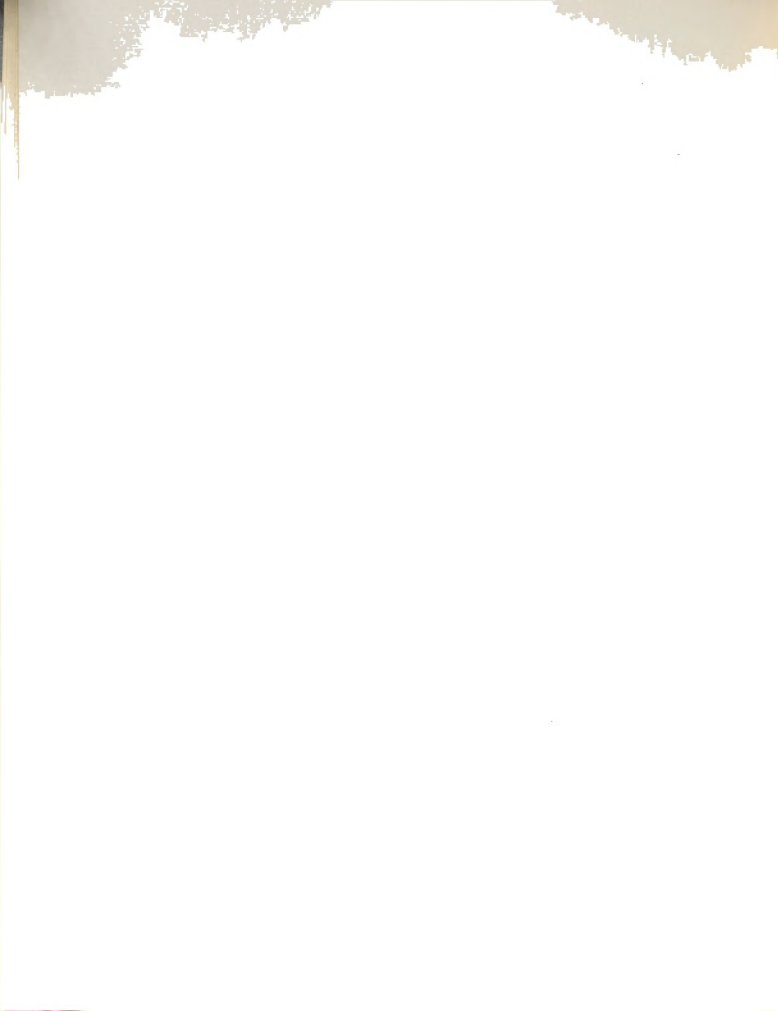
Educational objectives are instructional goals specified in terms of intended student behaviors. They represent the expected outcomes of an educational program.

First-Line Management (same as Supervisory Management)

A person at the first level of supervision, who is in charge of, and has as his primary duty, the management

¹¹Administration of Vocational Education, Vocational Education Bulletin No. 1, U. S. Office of Education, 1958, p. 13.

¹²Ibid.



of a recognized unit within a firm. The first-line management generally spends approximately 50 per cent of his time in managerial work, customarily and regularly supervising employees and exercising the discretionary powers consonant with the position.

Function

A collection of activities having related purposes. Most retail firms are organized into the following five functional areas:

1. Merchandising.--The closely related activities involved in buying and selling merchandise and services to customers.

2. Sales Promotion.--The closely related activities which induce customers to come to the store and which assist in the advertising and sale of merchandise and services.

3. Operations.--The closely related activities which support the merchandising, sales promotion, finance and control, and personnel functions.

4. Finance and Control.--The closely related activities concerned with maintaining the payroll, funds, establishing budgets and standards of performance, and measuring store and unit performance.

5. Personnel.--The closely related activities concerned with the recruitment, interviewing, employment, placement, and training of store personnel.

Job Analysis

The systematic technique of determining the essential elements which constitute a job. Job analysis data provides basic information as to what is entailed in performing a job. The main educational purpose of job analysis is to provide data for determining course content, developing instructional material, and devising methods of teaching.

Mid-management Curricula

A post-secondary occupational program which equips students for employment at the mid-management and supervisory levels. Depending upon the educational institution, this program may also be called "marketing," "retailing," "merchandising," or "distributive education." The student who completes such a program receives instruction in skills used at the supervisory level by most distributive businesses.¹³

Middle Management

A management group responsible for execution and interpretation of policies throughout the organization and for the successful operation of assigned units, divisions, or departments.¹⁴ Because units and departments in retail

¹³Directory of Post-Secondary Retailing and Marketing Vocational Programs. Washington, D.C.: American Vocational Association, 1968, p. 2.

¹⁴Carl Heyel, ed., The Encyclopedia of Management (New York: Reinhold Publishing Corporation, 1963), p. 476.

firms are generally small-scale, and activities are carried out in quasi-autonomous units (even though the corporation itself may be very large), an individual with supervisory responsibility can be considered part of middle management. For this study, therefore, the term middle management refers to all levels of management from first-line management up to but not including the corporate level.

Occupational Competence

The possession of sufficient ability and requisite qualifications for a specified job. It is the product of some combination of education, experience, and personal traits.

Post-Secondary Institution

An institution that provides a level of education beyond high school but does not grant the baccalaureate degree. Post-secondary institutions are known by a wide range of names: junior colleges, community colleges, technical institutes, area vocational schools, adult education centers, and lower divisions of four-year colleges. The term "post-secondary," used synonymously with "post-high school," is a generic term used by the United States Office of Education and such schools to enable these institutions to meet the requirements of federal legislation.

From the generalis and... and...
carried out in order to... with...
negotiation... with...
responsibility... of...
middle management. For this...
middle management... of...

Rank and File Employee

A non-supervisory employee performing routine and basic job activities such as selling, stockkeeping, delivery, etc.

Retail Trade Industry

The institutions that perform the functions of retailing, including all establishments primarily engaged in selling merchandise to personal, household, and farm users.¹⁵

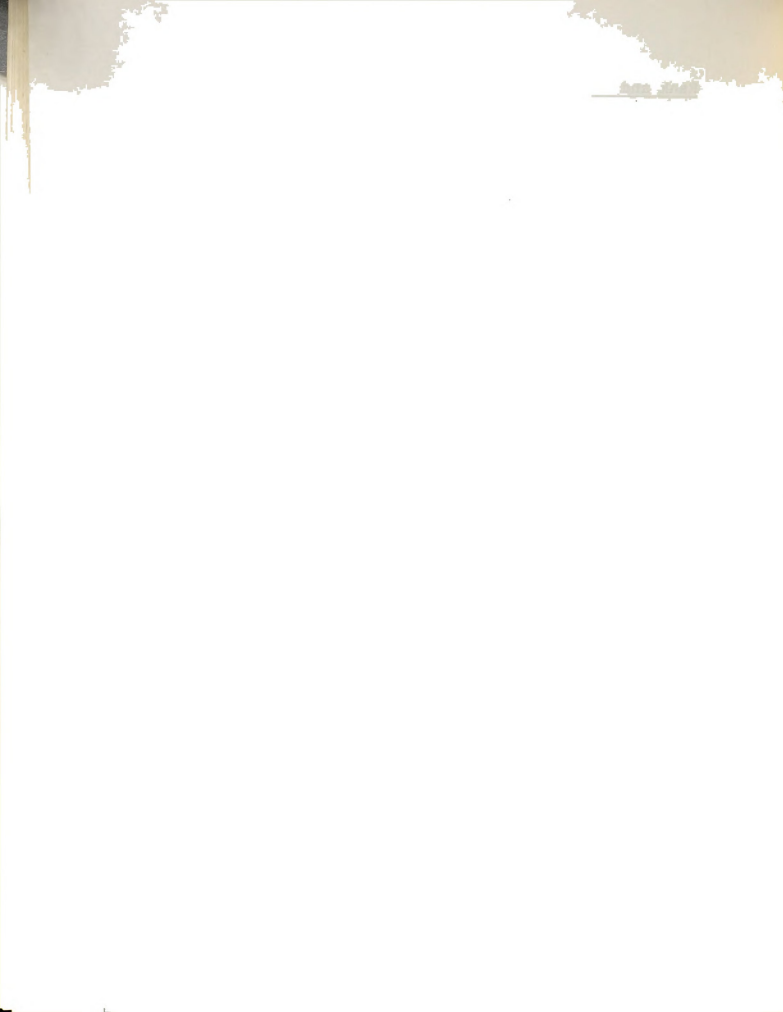
Standard Industrial Classification

"The Standard Industrial Classification was developed for use in the classification of establishments by types of activity in which engaged; for purposes of facilitating the collection, tabulation, presentation, and analysis of data relating to establishments; and for promoting conformity and comparability in the presentation of statistical data collected by various agencies of the United States Government, state agencies, trade associations, and private research organizations."¹⁶

SIC 531 -- Department Stores -- Establishments normally employing twenty-five people or more and engaged in selling some items in each of the

¹⁵U. S. Bureau of the Census, Census of Business, 1963, Vol. 1, Retail Trade -- Summary Statistics, Part I, (Washington, D.C.: U. S. Government Printing Office, 1966).

¹⁶"Standard Industrial Classification for Use in Distributive Education," (Washington: U. S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, OE-83013, 1964), p. iii.



following lines of merchandise: (1) Furniture, home furnishings, appliances, radio and TV sets; (2) A general line of apparel for the family; (3) Household linens and dry goods.

SIC 533 -- Limited Price Variety Stores -- Establishments primarily selling a variety of merchandise in the low and popular price ranges such as stationery, light hardware, toys, housewares, confectionery. These establishments frequently are known as "Five and Dime" stores."¹⁷

Since SIC 531, Department Stores, is a very broad categorization, for the purpose of this study, this definition was modified in order to classify the following three types of department stores:

1. Traditional (Independent) Department Store.--

A retail firm engaged in selling a wide variety of goods and services such as furniture, home furnishings, interior decorating, large and small appliances, family apparel, domestic goods, etc., and traditionally providing many "free" services such as liberal return policies, credit, delivery, and restaurant. Established prior to World War II, the main store is located near the center of a downtown business district, with branch stores in the suburbs.

2. Department Store Chain.--A large retail organization distinguished from the Traditional (Independent) Department Store in the following manner: (1) it is a multi-unit organization with stores in many states, (2) each local store is known by the corporation name, (3) the chain features its own "brand" of merchandise.

¹⁷Ibid., p. 3.



3. Discount Store Chain.--A retail organization which attempts to expand sales volume by selling at low prices generally below the prices of the Traditional (independent) Department Store. In an effort to attain a high rate of merchandise turnover, the Discount Chain generally offers limited services and operates on a lower margin of profit. Like the Department Store Chain, the Discount Store Chain is a multi-unit operation with all stores using the corporate name.

Taxonomy

A classification of the activities of retail management personnel by major marketing and distribution competency areas ranked according to their relative importance, their crucialness to success on the job, and frequency of performance.

Terminal Program

A curriculum which is vocational in nature and planned to prepare students for direct entry into employment in contrast with "transfer" programs planned to enable students to transfer to a senior college or university without loss of credit.

Top Management

The policy-making group responsible for the over-all direction and success of all company activities. It is made up of the Board Chairman, President, Directors who

are officers, and key top management personnel usually directly responsible for a major division or function of the business, but each also having a responsibility for the performance of the business as a whole, participating in decisions of a company-wide nature and collaborating with others in the group in important matters affecting any or all phases of the company's operation.¹⁸

¹⁸Heyel, op. cit., p. 476.

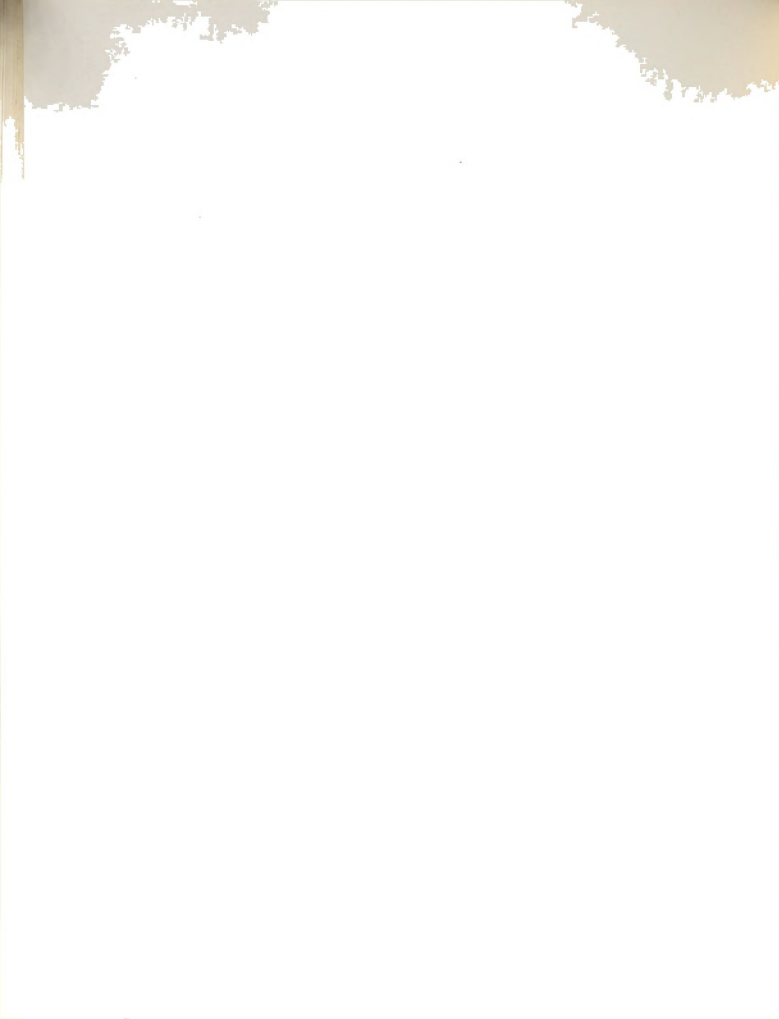
CHAPTER II

REVIEW OF LITERATURE

Introduction

At the present time there is very little research available concerning retail middle management positions and a scarcity of research relating directly to post-secondary retail "mid-management" curricula. One of the major reasons for the lack of curricula research is the recent rapid growth of post-secondary institutions, both in numbers of institutions and enrollment, and the concomitant growth of "mid-management" curricula within those institutions.

For the most part, related research and literature provide data on certain aspects of the non-retailing middle manager or are investigations of selected retail management positions. The role of the post-secondary institution is discussed in the initial section of this chapter. Later discussion focuses upon studies of non-retailing middle management personnel in business and industry, investigations of selected retail management positions, and related research on retail rank and file employees.



The Role of the Post-
Secondary Institution

There is a great diversity in types of post-secondary institutions, with each institution having distinguishing characteristics affecting the type and quality of educational program it can offer. Recognizing the diversity of objectives, most educational authorities view the role of post-secondary institutions as including one or more of the following purposes: (1) preparation for advanced study, (2) vocational education, (3) general education, and (4) community service.¹⁹

Vocational or occupational education is a major institutional function providing training for students who do not plan to continue their education in a senior college. Because of the various types of post-secondary institutions, occupational education is provided under many conditions, for many occupational skills, and for a number of objectives.

Since the end of World War II, as the tempo of change in our society has accelerated, the preparation of students for successful vocational careers in post-secondary institutions has greatly increased in importance. In this respect, Grant Venn has stated,

¹⁹Henry Nelson, ed., The Public Junior College, the Fifty-Fifth Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education (Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1956), p. 69.

THE STATE OF TEXAS
COMMISSIONER OF EDUCATION

There is a great demand for more
secondary institutions, with more teachers and
improving transportation facilities for the pupils.
of educational progress is the state. Regarding the
diversity of collected data educational institutions also

1917

A key to occupational preparation for tomorrow will be the comprehensive post-secondary educational institution. Reasons for this development are clear: more advanced vocational and technical education courses are needed beyond the high school to meet the educational demands of more sophisticated technologies; many occupational fields are requiring more post-high-school general and related education to complement the more specialized technical training; employers favor the older employee, who has had post-high-school occupational training; and adults continuing their education seem to favor the post-secondary institution over the high school.²⁰

An institution that has emerged to play a major role in programs of post-secondary occupational education is the community junior college. The report of a three-year study by the Administrative Committee on Terminal Education of the American Association of Junior Colleges indicating the increased interest in post-high-school education and stressing the importance of occupational education at this level states that since graduation from the junior college marks the end of formal classroom training for the majority of its students, "the junior college must provide these students with the skills, the information, and the personal qualities that will enable them to assume their place almost immediately in adult life."²¹

In a study of the potential role of the junior college in education for business, Goddard found terminal

²⁰Venn, op. cit., p. 165.

²¹Phebe Ward, Terminal Education in the Junior College (New York: Harper and Brothers Publishers, 1947), p. 7.

education for the semi-professional business occupations to be a significant and expanding curriculum area.²² This study has been corroborated by the research of Harris,²³ which indicated that business education in junior colleges enrolls more students than any other program, and the American Council on Education,²⁴ which revealed that the career occupation of students in two-year colleges was most likely to be that of businessmen.

It can be noted that the function of providing occupational education is a growing one in post-secondary institutions. And, within the framework of occupational education, business programs because of the demands of business and industry have assumed an even greater significance.

The Role of Post-Secondary Distributive Education

Programs for training persons for selected distributive occupations at the post-secondary level are being developed and conducted in ever-increasing numbers. The Vocational Education Act of 1963 provided a financial impetus for states to expand their occupational programs at the post-secondary level by requiring that states

²²Merl Lee Goddard, "The Potential Role of the Junior College in Education for Business" (unpublished Ed.D. dissertation, University of Indiana, 1962).

²³Harris, op. cit., p. 73.

²⁴Astin, et al., op. cit.

9167

spend Federal funds for the development and expansion of such programs.²⁵

The United States Office of Education reported that 21,003 students were enrolled in post-secondary distributive education programs in 1967.²⁶ The Distributive Education Unit of the United States Office of Education estimated, in 1967, that 92,500 students would be enrolled for the 1969-1970 school year.²⁷

Haines and Toothman, reporting the results of a special task force on post high school education at the 1963 National Clinic on Distributive Education, state that the primary goal of post-secondary distributive education, of which a mid-management curriculum is but a part, "is to offer vocationally oriented programs in distribution for persons who have completed or left high school and

²⁵The Vocational Education Act of 1963 carried the following provisions: "At least 33 1/3 per centum of each State's allotment for any fiscal year ending prior to July 1, 1968, and at least 25 per centum of each State's allotment for any subsequent fiscal year shall be used only for the purposes. . . . Vocational education for persons who have completed or left high school and who are available for full-time study in preparation for entering the labor market. . . . Construction of area vocational education school facilities."

²⁶Bureau of Adult, Vocational, and Library Programs, Division of Vocational-Technical Education, Fact Sheet Vocational Education Fiscal Year 1967 Data (Washington: D.C.: United States Office of Education, 1967).

²⁷Distributive Education Unit, Statistical Data, Distributive Education (Washington, D.C.: U. S. Office of Education, October, 1967).

Special Federal Agents in the Department and Division of

Investigation

The United States Department of Justice

Washington, D. C. 20535

Division of Investigation

San Francisco, California

March 1, 1964

Dear Sir:

Reference is made to your letter of February 26, 1964,

concerning the above captioned matter.

Enclosed for the Bureau are two copies of a letterhead

transmission dated and captioned as above.

Very truly yours,

Special Agent in Charge

San Francisco Office

Enclosure

who are available for full-time study in preparation for entering the labor market."²⁸

Because the objectives of the wide range of post-secondary institutions are quite different with each institution having certain characteristics affecting the type and quality of program it can offer, diversity in curriculums and courses is to be expected. In an analysis of 1965-66 state department of education post-secondary distributive education directories, the Instructional Materials Laboratory of the University of Texas Distributive Education Department found that 158 post-secondary institutions in 19 states and Puerto Rico were offering vocational programs in marketing and distribution. The entire study revealed several significant factors:

1. The variations in curriculum course offerings, program operations and objectives were as numerous as the schools offering the programs.
2. No patterns of trends, strengths, or weaknesses could be identified.
3. Requirements, prerequisites, enrollments, recruiting practices, and scheduling were largely a matter of local regulation and convenience.
4. Work experience, job training, placement of students, and the responsibilities for training were as varied as the curriculums.
5. Responsibility for the curriculums, use of advisory committees, instructor recruitment, and qualifications were largely a matter of local policy and philosophy.

²⁸Peter G. Haines and Rex C. Toothman, "Post-High School Preparatory Education for Careers in Distribution," Business Education Forum, (April, 1964), p. 13.

who are available for instruction should be given the
entirety of the lesson period.

Because the objectives of the instruction of each
individual are different and also different with each
individual having learned the objectives of the lesson the
type and quality of programs are different. The
evaluation and progress of the individual is the

111

112

113

114

115

6. Physical facilities, equipment, and department identification were as varied as the curriculums and job training requirements.²⁹

The special task force group reporting on post-high school distributive education programs at the 1963 National Clinic on Distributive Education, indicated that post-high students are those who are past the usual high school age with the bulk of them probably 25 or under, even though the upper limit is indefinite. The key criterion in defining a post-high school student, however, is not so much age as the willingness of a person to be available for full-time schooling and to concentrate on programs with a well-defined occupational goal.³⁰

The Post High School Task Force also indicated that "a well-balanced program of distributive education should be offered; yet, it should be specific enough to meet the occupational goals of the students. Both breadth and depth must be considered to insure that the program will not be limited to preparation for a specific job only. At the same time, there must be specialization; otherwise the program is in danger of becoming so general that it will not serve any worthwhile purpose."³¹

²⁹Robert R. Luter, "Building D.E. Curriculum for the Junior College," American Vocational Journal, (April, 1968), pp. 52-53.

³⁰Task Force II, "Post High School," National Clinic on Distributive Education, Washington, D.C.: October 14-18, 1963, p. 1.

³¹Haines and Toothman, op. cit., p. 14.

2. Children's activities, which were
mainly identification work, as well as the
construction and the training of the children.

The special task force group consisted of four

high school students who were assigned to the task

National Council on Educational Research and Statistics, which was

formed in 1957. The task force group was

composed of four high school students who were

assigned to the task force group.

Research Related to the Middle
Management Level

Most management texts make only slight mention of persons operating in middle management positions. This is probably due to the fact that the authors, for the most part college professors and theoreticians, believe that the basic skills of management are similar for all managers or administrators in any type of organization. Nevertheless, there are various levels of duties and responsibilities within the management group.

McFarland,³² in his basic management text, lists six divisions of the management group: the chief executive, the senior executives, department or division heads, superintendents, general foremen, and first-line supervisors. The six divisions are evenly sub-divided into three levels, top management, middle management, and supervisory management. Although McFarland's title designations refer primarily to the industrial firm, there are counterpart levels within retail organizations.

Niles, in her book *Middle Management*, made the following statement concerning the origin of the term middle management:

Eight years ago my husband, Henry E. Niles, was discussing with me the problems of the junior administrator. He mentioned the whole layer of management which lies immediately below top

³²Dalton E. McFarland, Management: Principles and Practices. (2d ed.; New York: The Macmillan Company, 1964), p. 239.

Research Report on the Effects of
Management Training

Most management training programs are designed to help
persons operating in middle management positions. The
program is usually one of the following types: the
most persons in the organization are trained in the
basic management functions of planning, organizing,
leading, and controlling. The program is usually
designed to help persons in middle management positions
to develop the skills and knowledge necessary to
perform their jobs effectively.

management and called it 'middle management.' I exclaimed, 'that is the title of my book on the junior administrator.' So far as we are aware, that was the first mention of a term which since has become common.³³

Mrs. Niles' statement may or may not portray the true origin of the term, middle management. However, Mrs. Niles is the first recognized author to contribute a book dealing exclusively with this area of management.

Newport, in a survey of middle management development in 121 industrial organizations found that:

Middle management is that segment of an organization which includes personnel at all levels of authority found between but including neither, the vice presidential level and the first level of supervision--most frequently referred to as the foreman level . . . middle managers are accustomed to performing within the confines of a technically oriented functional area.³⁴

McLarney states that "There are no clear lines of demarcation between the activities of middle management and those of supervisor,"³⁵ and, therefore, he treats both with the designation "supervisor." He indicates that this management group is concerned with the internal running of the business, whereas top management is

³³Mary C. Niles, Middle Management: The Job of the Junior Administrator (New York: Harper and Brothers, 1949), p. ix.

³⁴Marvin Gene Newport, "Middle Management Development in Industrial Organizations" (unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of Illinois, 1963).

³⁵William J. McLarney, Management Training: Costs and Principles (Homewood, New Jersey: Richard D. Irwin, Inc., 1955), p. 98.

concerned with overall company policies and the handling of the company's external relationships.

Pfiffner and Sherwood developed, after years of study, consultation, practice, and teaching, seven broad behavior-task guides for the middle management level. They state that persons operating at this level maintain closer contact with day-to-day results; participate in operating decisions; evaluate production results rather than program; evaluate personnel from a standpoint of immediate usefulness rather than future potential; spend less time in reading and reflection because of the press of events; are more likely to spend time deliberating with colleagues in solving urgent and immediate problems; make plans for achieving goals established by the corporate level; and implement policy decisions within the limitations set by higher echelons.³⁶

After studying definitions of the middle manager in management textbooks, analyzing the definition used by Newport and McLarney, and recognizing the use of the term by post-secondary educators, the following definition was selected as representative of literature and as serving the purpose of the present study.

Middle Management: A management group responsible for execution and interpretation of policies throughout

³⁶John M. Pfiffner and Frank P. Sherwood, Administrative Organization (N.J.: Prentice Hall, Inc., 1960), pp. 148-149.

concerned with the...
of the...
study, consultation, and...
behavioral...
They state that...

Page 1

Page 2

Page 3

Page 4

the organization and for the successful operation of assigned units, divisions, or departments. Because units and departments in retail firms are generally small-scale, and activities are carried out in quasi-autonomous units (even though the corporation itself may be very large), an individual with supervisory responsibility can be considered part of middle management. Therefore, the term middle management in this study, as defined previously, refers to all levels of management from first-line management up to but not including the corporate level.

Research Related to the Non-Retailing
Middle Manager

In 1964, Shaul, investigating the impact of data processing systems on middle managers, rejected the hypothesis that data processing would cause significant changes in the nature and scope of the function of middle managers. Shaul found that middle managers still must continue to perform the executive functions of organizing, planning, staffing, directing, and controlling even though there has been a shift in the amount of time spent on each function. The study indicated that middle managers still must continue to make full use of experience and judgment in making decisions, and are not required to be highly skilled in the advance techniques of computer operations.

The organization and the the following organization
assigned to the division of the organization
and department in the division of the organization
and activities and carried out in the following manner

and the following organization and the following organization

and the following organization and the following organization

and the following organization and the following organization

and the following organization and the following organization

and the following organization and the following organization

and the following organization and the following organization

and the following organization and the following organization

and the following organization and the following organization

and the following organization and the following organization

and the following organization and the following organization

and the following organization and the following organization

and the following organization and the following organization

and the following organization and the following organization

and the following organization and the following organization

and the following organization and the following organization

and the following organization and the following organization

and the following organization and the following organization

and the following organization and the following organization

and the following organization and the following organization

and the following organization and the following organization

and the following organization and the following organization

and the following organization and the following organization

and the following organization and the following organization

and the following organization and the following organization

and the following organization and the following organization

and the following organization and the following organization

In contrast, Shaul found that the scope of the position of middle managers has changed significantly because data processing has enabled middle managers to make more accurate short-range plans, maintain existing detail in long-range plans, and to develop an increasing awareness of responsibility to engage in planning decisions at their level. Interestingly enough, Shaul's study indicated that the amount of personal contact between upper and lower levels of management will tend to increase. Also, "data processing has brought increasing complexities to the middle manager job because incumbents must know something about the capabilities and limitations of the system, must exercise greater leadership in cross-wise and horizontal relationships outside their own department, must react faster, make decisions more quickly, consider more facts when making decisions and make more elaborate plans. The use of experience and judgment in making decisions is increasingly required because of the improvements in data received, the demands of superiors, and the added complexities of the position."³⁷

Douglas,³⁸ recognizing the importance of the middle manager as an industrial human resource, focused his

³⁷ Donald Robert Shaul, "The Effects of Data Processing on Middle Managers" (unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of California at Los Angeles, 1964).

³⁸ John Douglas, "The Present Status of the Management Training and Development Activities for the Non-promotable Middle Managers in the Major American Companies--A Study of an Undeveloped Managerial Resource" (unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Cornell University, 1960).

the following information was obtained from the records of the
Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management, at
Washington, D. C., on the 10th day of May, 1910.
The records of the Bureau of Land Management, at
Washington, D. C., show that the following land was
acquired by the United States Government on the 10th day of
May, 1910, for the purpose of establishing a national
monument.

Page 1

100-100000

100-100000

100-100000

100-100000

100-100000

100-100000

100-100000

100-100000

100-100000

100-100000

100-100000

100-100000

100-100000

100-100000

100-100000

100-100000

100-100000

100-100000

100-100000

100-100000

100-100000

100-100000

100-100000

100-100000

attention upon the non-promotable middle manager. After a survey of 114 firms and a case study analysis of 22 promotable and non-promotable middle managers in one company, Douglas concluded that non-promotable middle managers account for approximately 32 per cent of the total middle management force. The non-promotable middle manager was found to be largely responsible for many problems in performance and for many personnel problems, and for this reason the education, training, and development of such individuals must be altered in order to achieve the non-promotable manager's potential.

Two studies of middle managers were concerned with job attitudes of this management group. Eran,³⁹ in 1965, sought to explore the relationship between level of management, personality traits, and job attitudes. He found that variation in job attitudes of middle management personnel cannot be accounted for by variation in job level or personality factors alone. Eran concluded that variations in middle management job attitudes were caused by an interaction between hierarchical level and personality traits. In 1959, Browne gained insight into elements of the work situation which tend to produce satisfaction and

³⁹Mordechai Eran, "The Relationship between Self-Perceived Personality Traits and Job Attitudes in Middle Management" (unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of California, Berkely, 1965).

attention upon the two following points: first
a survey of the literature and a second, a survey
of the literature.

dissatisfaction among middle management personnel. Job satisfaction appeared to be highest where:

(1) the largest percentage of respondents felt involved in decision-making; (2) a high percentage believed that their authority was commensurate with their responsibility; (3) internal communication was judged to be adequate; (and) (4) there were the fewest levels in the hierarchy.⁴⁰

Middle management studies by Read,⁴¹ Johnson,⁴² Kaufman,⁴³ and Tausky,⁴⁴ although not directly related to this one, provide some insight into the role of the middle manager in business and industry.

Research Related to Retail Management

This study is a research effort to investigate a wide range of middle management positions in a number of

⁴⁰Margaret Carlson Browne, "Job Attitudes of Middle Management in Three Cooperative Extension Services" (unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of Wisconsin, 1959).

⁴¹William Herbert Read, "Some Factors Affecting the Accuracy of Upward Communication at Middle Management Levels in Industrial Organizations" (unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of Michigan, 1960).

⁴²Virginia Kroener Johnson, "Responsibilities of Food Production Managers Performing at the Middle Management Level" (unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of Wisconsin, 1960).

⁴³Louis Kaufman, "The Suitability of Retired Army Officers for Middle Management Positions in Industry" (unpublished D.B.A. dissertation, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, 1964).

⁴⁴Curt Tausky, "Career Anchorage Points of Middle Managers" (unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of Oregon, 1963).

diverse types of retail organizations. Previous research efforts related to this study have focused, for the most part, upon a single management position such as buyer, department head, et. al., positions that are within the range of the middle management level.

Straul's⁴⁵ observational investigation of eight department store buyers to determine how they spend their in-store time, provides several findings relative to the present study. The purpose of Straul's study was to determine if department heads (buyers) performed many tasks that might more economically be covered by sales and stock personnel. He found this to be true.

Straul found that about one half of the average day of a department head was devoted to selling tasks, with smaller shares of time devoted to buying, stock-keeping, studying departmental records, and conferring with superiors. A surprisingly small amount of time was expended on buying tasks. In an analysis of department heads according to department size, Straul found that heads of small departments tended to spend more time in personal selling and less time conferring with superiors and studying departmental records than did heads of large departments.

⁴⁵Robert M. Straul, "How Department Heads Spend Their In-Store Time," Journal of Retailing, Vo. 36, no. 4 (Winter, 1960-61), pp. 207-216, 224.

dividing up the 100% of the total population. The first group
 always makes up the largest group, but the size
 depends on the kind of business or industry.
 The second group is the middle management level.
 The third group is the lower management level.
 The fourth group is the non-management level.
 The fifth group is the unskilled labor level.

Henry's⁴⁶ sociological analysis of the department store buyer provides evidence of the changing role of a key retail middle manager. In approaching his study from an historical viewpoint, Henry discovered that the status of buyers was highest before 1925 and from that time to 1960 there has been a gradual diminution in their roles. Changing organizational structures and operational standards (e.g., group buying, establishment of merchandise managers, the advent of the branch store, et. al.) have all contributed to new buyer responsibilities and functions. The study reinforces the need for continual analysis of management positions which are constantly changing in response to economic and social conditions.

Dalrymple,⁴⁷ in a study to determine quantitative methods of measuring merchandising performance in department stores, asked one question which is pertinent to this study. Asking 111 merchandising executives in 11 department stores "What would you say are the most important duties and responsibilities of your job?" over 50 per cent of the executives ranked selection of the right merchandise and training and supervision of subordinates as their primary job duties and responsibilities.

⁴⁶Robert Rudolph Henry, "The Changing Roles and Status of the Department Store Buyer, 1870-1960" (unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Syracuse University, 1965).

⁴⁷Douglas Jesse Dalrymple, "Quantitative Methods of Measuring Merchandising Performance in Selected Department Stores," (unpublished D.B.A. dissertation, Michigan State University, 1964).

Although the writer's research is concerned with middle managers in multi-unit retail operations, Kunsemiller's⁴⁸ investigation of the educational needs of independent store owners has direct relevance to this study. Upon completion of this study, Kunsemiller's conclusions, although couched in terms of the small independent retail businessman, were found to be no less applicable to the middle manager in a multi-unit retail operation. A synthesis of his findings indicate that management programs for small businessmen should develop a broad range of interests in preference to overspecialization; that education for small businessmen should develop analytical abilities and discriminatory capacities of conceptualization using methods of teaching that emphasize the scientific process in problem solving and decision-making through case problems, management games and role playing; and finally, that cooperative work experience programs in retailing should be expanded in secondary and higher educational institutions.

In a study of executive development activities in traditional department and specialty stores for the National Retail Merchants' Association, Niederpruem and

⁴⁸Charles Frederic Kunsemiller, III, "Recognized Educational Needs of Independent Retail Store Owners in Selected Cities in California" (unpublished Ed.D. dissertation, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, 1961).

Plant⁴⁹ investigated four levels of store management. For the purpose of their study, executives and trainees were defined as follows:

Major Executives: Division heads, officers of firm. Those above department managers.

Senior Executives: Managers of selling and non-selling departments.

Junior Executives: Assistant buyers, assistant heads of selling and non-selling departments, and service managers.

Executive Trainees: Any person in the organization considered qualified for promotion to executive responsibility. May be hired directly from colleges, high schools, or from another firm or may be already employed in the store.

Niederpruem and Plant found that the ratio of executives to other regular employees including trainees showed an overall average of one executive or supervisory employee to every 8.1 employees. This fact is a major reason which explains why retailing is ranked so highly as a career industry compared to other fields of endeavor. Only 35 per cent of 136 stores were found to have organized or semi-formal management development programs. It was concluded that many stores could profit from more organized manpower planning and training on a long-range basis. The study revealed that management has not given the necessary attention to reducing executive

⁴⁹Marion A. Niederpruem and George Plant, Developing Store Executives (New York: National Retail Merchants Association, 1960).

These investigations have revealed that the purpose of their study, research and business was defined as follows:

- 1. To determine the extent of the problem.
- 2. To determine the causes of the problem.
- 3. To determine the effects of the problem.
- 4. To determine the best method of solving the problem.

The following are the results of the investigation:

The first result of the investigation was that the problem was widespread and was not limited to a single area or industry.

The second result of the investigation was that the causes of the problem were many and varied, and were not limited to a single factor.

The third result of the investigation was that the effects of the problem were serious and widespread, and were not limited to a single area or industry.

The fourth result of the investigation was that the best method of solving the problem was to take a comprehensive approach, and to address all of the causes of the problem.

turnover by conducting objective and thorough exit interviews.

The Niederpruem-Plant study, conducted in 1960, found colleges and universities to be the best source for recruiting executive trainees, but took cognizance of the growing number of post-secondary institutions as a frequently overlooked and very valuable source. They concluded that the best preparation for a career in retailing was a college education, involvement in extra-curricular activities during college, work experience during college, and participation in a formalized retail training program for executive trainees.

There have been a number of studies specifically conducted with the purpose of obtaining from retail executives insight into desirable retail education at the college level. The findings are reviewed to provide background on the perceptions of retailers toward formalized educational programs.

Gillespie,⁵⁰ in a study of ten large retailing establishments in the New York metropolitan area, found that only 7 of 86 basic college courses were considered by 50 per cent or more of the executives interviewed to be essential for potential retailing executives. The seven courses were: human relations, human relations in

⁵⁰Karen R. Gillespie, "Education for Potential Retailing Executives," Journal of Business Education, Vol. 35 (January, 1960), p. 187.

Report of Committee on the Judiciary and the Executive

Investigation

into the

Death of

John

retailing, human relations in business, speech, business English, English composition, and economics. Both participation in extra-curricular activities and work experience during school years were considered desirable by over 90 per cent of the executives interviewed.

In a study of the perceptions of retailers toward retail education in California state colleges, Hampton⁵¹ found that retailers tended to favor "practical" on-the-job training as the soundest method of developing executive talent and had little, if any, faith in collegiate retailing programs. An interesting finding concerned the surprisingly little communication or contact between the retailer in the field and the retail educator in the classroom.

Jefferson's⁵² investigation of the career patterns and formal education of 200 limited price variety store managers revealed that only 40 per cent of the managers had more than a high school education. Of significance was the fact that four out of five of the managers received their first occupational experience in some phase of retailing and distribution.

⁵¹Robert E. Hampton, "Perceptions of Retailers and Retail Educators toward Retail Education in the California State Colleges," Journal of Business Education, Vol. 37, (October, 1962), p. 114.

⁵²Robert W. Jefferson, "A Study of the Career Patterns and Formal Education of Selected Managers of Illinois" (unpublished Master's thesis, State College of Iowa, 1963).

reading, motor reactions to pictures, speech, and
 English, English conversation, and expression. Each child
 is given a series of tests which are designed to measure
 each of these factors. The results of these tests are
 then compared with the results of the tests given to
 the other children in the class. In a class of 25 children
 the results of the tests are compared with the results of
 the tests given to the other children in the class.

1944-1945
 1945-1946
 1946-1947
 1947-1948
 1948-1949
 1949-1950
 1950-1951
 1951-1952
 1952-1953
 1953-1954
 1954-1955
 1955-1956
 1956-1957
 1957-1958
 1958-1959
 1959-1960
 1960-1961
 1961-1962
 1962-1963
 1963-1964
 1964-1965
 1965-1966
 1966-1967
 1967-1968
 1968-1969
 1969-1970
 1970-1971
 1971-1972
 1972-1973
 1973-1974
 1974-1975
 1975-1976
 1976-1977
 1977-1978
 1978-1979
 1979-1980
 1980-1981
 1981-1982
 1982-1983
 1983-1984
 1984-1985
 1985-1986
 1986-1987
 1987-1988
 1988-1989
 1989-1990
 1990-1991
 1991-1992
 1992-1993
 1993-1994
 1994-1995
 1995-1996
 1996-1997
 1997-1998
 1998-1999
 1999-2000
 2000-2001
 2001-2002
 2002-2003
 2003-2004
 2004-2005
 2005-2006
 2006-2007
 2007-2008
 2008-2009
 2009-2010
 2010-2011
 2011-2012
 2012-2013
 2013-2014
 2014-2015
 2015-2016
 2016-2017
 2017-2018
 2018-2019
 2019-2020
 2020-2021
 2021-2022
 2022-2023
 2023-2024
 2024-2025
 2025-2026
 2026-2027
 2027-2028
 2028-2029
 2029-2030
 2030-2031
 2031-2032
 2032-2033
 2033-2034
 2034-2035
 2035-2036
 2036-2037
 2037-2038
 2038-2039
 2039-2040
 2040-2041
 2041-2042
 2042-2043
 2043-2044
 2044-2045
 2045-2046
 2046-2047
 2047-2048
 2048-2049
 2049-2050
 2050-2051
 2051-2052
 2052-2053
 2053-2054
 2054-2055
 2055-2056
 2056-2057
 2057-2058
 2058-2059
 2059-2060
 2060-2061
 2061-2062
 2062-2063
 2063-2064
 2064-2065
 2065-2066
 2066-2067
 2067-2068
 2068-2069
 2069-2070
 2070-2071
 2071-2072
 2072-2073
 2073-2074
 2074-2075
 2075-2076
 2076-2077
 2077-2078
 2078-2079
 2079-2080
 2080-2081
 2081-2082
 2082-2083
 2083-2084
 2084-2085
 2085-2086
 2086-2087
 2087-2088
 2088-2089
 2089-2090
 2090-2091
 2091-2092
 2092-2093
 2093-2094
 2094-2095
 2095-2096
 2096-2097
 2097-2098
 2098-2099
 2099-2100
 2100-2101
 2101-2102
 2102-2103
 2103-2104
 2104-2105
 2105-2106
 2106-2107
 2107-2108
 2108-2109
 2109-2110
 2110-2111
 2111-2112
 2112-2113
 2113-2114
 2114-2115
 2115-2116
 2116-2117
 2117-2118
 2118-2119
 2119-2120
 2120-2121
 2121-2122
 2122-2123
 2123-2124
 2124-2125
 2125-2126
 2126-2127
 2127-2128
 2128-2129
 2129-2130
 2130-2131
 2131-2132
 2132-2133
 2133-2134
 2134-2135
 2135-2136
 2136-2137
 2137-2138
 2138-2139
 2139-2140
 2140-2141
 2141-2142
 2142-2143
 2143-2144
 2144-2145
 2145-2146
 2146-2147
 2147-2148
 2148-2149
 2149-2150
 2150-2151
 2151-2152
 2152-2153
 2153-2154
 2154-2155
 2155-2156
 2156-2157
 2157-2158
 2158-2159
 2159-2160
 2160-2161
 2161-2162
 2162-2163
 2163-2164
 2164-2165
 2165-2166
 2166-2167
 2167-2168
 2168-2169
 2169-2170
 2170-2171
 2171-2172
 2172-2173
 2173-2174
 2174-2175
 2175-2176
 2176-2177
 2177-2178
 2178-2179
 2179-2180
 2180-2181
 2181-2182
 2182-2183
 2183-2184
 2184-2185
 2185-2186
 2186-2187
 2187-2188
 2188-2189
 2189-2190
 2190-2191
 2191-2192
 2192-2193
 2193-2194
 2194-2195
 2195-2196
 2196-2197
 2197-2198
 2198-2199
 2199-2200
 2200-2201
 2201-2202
 2202-2203
 2203-2204
 2204-2205
 2205-2206
 2206-2207
 2207-2208
 2208-2209
 2209-2210
 2210-2211
 2211-2212
 2212-2213
 2213-2214
 2214-2215
 2215-2216
 2216-2217
 2217-2218
 2218-2219
 2219-2220
 2220-2221
 2221-2222
 2222-2223
 2223-2224
 2224-2225
 2225-2226
 2226-2227
 2227-2228
 2228-2229
 2229-2230
 2230-2231
 2231-2232
 2232-2233
 2233-2234
 2234-2235
 2235-2236
 2236-2237
 2237-2238
 2238-2239
 2239-2240
 2240-2241
 2241-2242
 2242-2243
 2243-2244
 2244-2245
 2245-2246
 2246-2247
 2247-2248
 2248-2249
 2249-2250
 2250-2251
 2251-2252
 2252-2253
 2253-2254
 2254-2255
 2255-2256
 2256-2257
 2257-2258
 2258-2259
 2259-2260
 2260-2261
 2261-2262
 2262-2263
 2263-2264
 2264-2265
 2265-2266
 2266-2267
 2267-2268
 2268-2269
 2269-2270
 2270-2271
 2271-2272
 2272-2273
 2273-2274
 2274-2275
 2275-2276
 2276-2277
 2277-2278
 2278-2279
 2279-2280
 2280-2281
 2281-2282
 2282-2283
 2283-2284
 2284-2285
 2285-2286
 2286-2287
 2287-2288
 2288-2289
 2289-2290
 2290-2291
 2291-2292
 2292-2293
 2293-2294
 2294-2295
 2295-2296
 2296-2297
 2297-2298
 2298-2299
 2299-2300
 2300-2301
 2301-2302
 2302-2303
 2303-2304
 2304-2305
 2305-2306
 2306-2307
 2307-2308
 2308-2309
 2309-2310
 2310-2311
 2311-2312
 2312-2313
 2313-2314
 2314-2315
 2315-2316
 2316-2317
 2317-2318
 2318-2319
 2319-2320
 2320-2321
 2321-2322
 2322-2323
 2323-2324
 2324-2325
 2325-2326
 2326-2327
 2327-2328
 2328-2329
 2329-2330
 2330-2331
 2331-2332
 2332-2333
 2333-2334
 2334-2335
 2335-2336
 2336-2337
 2337-2338
 2338-2339
 2339-2340
 2340-2341
 2341-2342
 2342-2343
 2343-2344
 2344-2345
 2345-2346
 2346-2347
 2347-2348
 2348-2349
 2349-2350
 2350-2351
 2351-2352
 2352-2353
 2353-2354
 2354-2355
 2355-2356
 2356-2357
 2357-2358
 2358-2359
 2359-2360
 2360-2361
 2361-2362
 2362-2363
 2363-2364
 2364-2365
 2365-2366
 2366-2367
 2367-2368
 2368-2369
 2369-2370
 2370-2371
 2371-2372
 2372-2373
 2373-2374
 2374-2375
 2375-2376
 2376-2377
 2377-2378
 2378-2379
 2379-2380
 2380-2381
 2381-2382
 2382-2383
 2383-2384
 2384-2385
 2385-2386
 2386-2387
 2387-2388
 2388-2389
 2389-2390
 2390-2391
 2391-2392
 2392-2393
 2393-2394
 2394-2395
 2395-2396
 2396-2397
 2397-2398
 2398-2399
 2399-2400
 2400-2401
 2401-2402
 2402-2403
 2403-2404
 2404-2405
 2405-2406
 2406-2407
 2407-2408
 2408-2409
 2409-2410
 2410-2411
 2411-2412
 2412-2413
 2413-2414
 2414-2415
 2415-2416
 2416-2417
 2417-2418
 2418-2419
 2419-2420
 2420-2421
 2421-2422
 2422-2423
 2423-2424
 2424-2425
 2425-2426
 2426-2427
 2427-2428
 2428-2429
 2429-2430
 2430-2431
 2431-2432
 2432-2433
 2433-2434
 2434-2435
 2435-2436
 2436-2437
 2437-2438
 2438-2439
 2439-2440
 2440-2441
 2441-2442
 2442-2443
 2443-2444
 2444-2445
 2445-2446
 2446-2447
 2447-2448
 2448-2449
 2449-2450
 2450-2451
 2451-2452
 2452-2453
 2453-2454
 2454-2455
 2455-2456
 2456-2457
 2457-2458
 2458-2459
 2459-2460
 2460-2461
 2461-2462
 2462-2463
 2463-2464
 2464-2465
 2465-2466
 2466-2467
 2467-2468
 2468-2469
 2469-2470
 2470-2471
 2471-2472
 2472-2473
 2473-2474
 2474-2475
 2475-2476
 2476-2477
 2477-2478
 2478-2479
 2479-2480
 2480-2481
 2481-2482
 2482-2483
 2483-2484
 2484-2485
 2485-2486
 2486-2487
 2487-2488
 2488-2489
 2489-2490
 2490-2491
 2491-2492
 2492-2493
 2493-2494
 2494-2495
 2495-2496
 2496-2497
 2497-2498
 2498-2499
 2499-2500
 2500-2501
 2501-2502
 2502-2503
 2503-2504
 2504-2505
 2505-2506
 2506-2507
 2507-2508
 2508-2509
 2509-2510
 2510-2511
 2511-2512
 2512-2513
 2513-2514
 2514-2515
 2515-2516
 2516-2517
 2517-2518
 2518-2519
 2519-2520
 2520-2521
 2521-2522
 2522-2523
 2523-2524
 2524-2525
 2525-2526
 2526-2527
 2527-2528
 2528-2529
 2529-2530
 2530-2531
 2531-2532
 2532-2533
 2533-2534
 2534-2535
 2535-2536
 2536-2537
 2537-2538
 2538-2539
 2539-2540
 2540-2541
 2541-2542
 2542-2543
 2543-2544
 2544-2545
 2545-2546
 2546-2547
 2547-2548
 2548-2549
 2549-2550
 2550-2551
 2551-2552
 2552-2553
 2553-2554
 2554-2555
 2555-2556
 2556-2557
 2557-2558
 2558-2559
 2559-2560
 2560-2561
 2561-2562
 2562-2563
 2563-2564
 2564-2565
 2565-2566
 2566-2567
 2567-2568
 2568-2569
 2569-2570
 2570-2571
 2571-2572
 2572-2573
 2573-2574
 2574-2575
 2575-2576
 2576-2577
 2577-2578
 2578-2579
 2579-2580
 2580-2581
 2581-2582
 2582-2583
 2583-2584
 2584-2585
 2585-2586
 2586-2587
 2587-2588
 2588-2589
 2589-2590
 2590-2591
 2591-2592
 2592-2593
 2593-2594
 2594-2595
 2595-2596
 2596-2597
 2597-2598
 2598-2599
 2599-2600
 2600-2601
 2601-2602
 2602-2603
 2603-2604
 2604-2605
 2605-2606
 2606-2607
 2607-2608
 2608-2609
 2609-2610
 2610-2611
 2611-2612
 2612-2613
 2613-2614
 2614-2615
 2615-2616
 2616-2617
 2617-2618
 2618-2619
 2619-2620
 2620-2621
 2621-2622
 2622-2623
 2623-2624
 2624-2625
 2625-2626
 2626-2627
 2627-2628
 2628-2629
 2629-2630
 2630-2631
 2631-2632
 2632-2633
 2633-2634
 2634-2635
 2635-2636
 2636-2637
 2637-2638
 2638-2639
 2639-2640
 2640-2641
 2641-2642
 2642-2643
 2643-2644
 2644-2645
 2645-2646
 2646-2647
 2647-2648
 2648-2649
 2649-2650
 2650-2651
 2651-2652
 2652-2653
 2653-2654
 2654-2655
 2655-2656
 2656-2657
 2657-2658
 2658-2659
 2659-2660
 2660-2661
 2661-2662
 2662-2663
 2663-2664
 2664-2665
 2665-2666
 2666-2667
 2667-2668
 2668-2669
 2669-2670
 2670-2671
 2671-2672
 2672-2673
 2673-2674
 2674-2675
 2675-2676
 2676-2677
 2677-2678
 2678-2679
 2679-2680
 2680-2681
 2681-2682
 2682-2683
 2683-2684
 2684-2685
 2685-2686
 2686-2687
 2687-2688
 2688-2689
 2689-2690
 2690-2691
 2691-2692
 2692-2693
 2693-2694
 2694-2695
 2695-2696
 2696-2697
 2697-2698
 2698-2699
 2699-2700
 2700-2701
 2701-2702
 2702-2703
 2703-2704
 2704-2705
 2705-2706
 2706-2707
 2707-2708
 2708-2709
 2709-2710
 2710-2711
 2711-2712
 2712-2713
 2713-2714
 2714-2715
 2715-2716
 2716-2717
 2717-2718
 2718-2719
 2719-2720
 2720-2721
 2721-2722
 2722-2723
 2723-2724
 2724-2725
 2725-2726
 2726-2727
 2727-2728
 2728-2729
 2729-2730
 2730-2731
 2731-2732
 2732-2733
 2733-2734
 2734-2735
 2735-2736
 2736-2737
 2737-2738
 2738-2739
 2739-2740
 2740-2741
 2741-2742
 2742-2743
 2743-2744
 2744-2745
 2745-2746
 2746-2747
 2747-2748
 2748-2749
 2749-2750
 2750-2751
 2751-2752
 2752-2753
 2753-2754
 2754-2755
 2755-2756
 2756-2757
 2757-2758
 2758-2759
 2759-2760
 2760-2761
 2761-2762
 2762-2763
 2763-2764
 2764-2765
 2765-2766
 2766-2767
 2767-2768
 2768-2769
 2769-2770
 2770-2771
 2771-2772
 2772-2773
 2773-2774
 2774-2775
 2775-2776
 2776-2777
 2777-2778
 2778-2779
 2779-2780
 2780-2781
 2781-2782
 2782-2783
 2783-2784
 2784-2785
 2785-2786
 2786-2787
 2787-2788
 2788-2789
 2789-2790
 2790-2791
 2791-2792
 2792-2793
 2793-2794
 2794-2795
 2795-2796
 2796-2797
 2797-2798
 2798-2799
 2799-2800
 2800-2801
 2801-2802
 2802-2803
 2803-2804
 2804-2805
 2805-2806
 2806-2807
 2807-2808
 2808-2809
 2809-2810
 2810-2811
 2811-2812
 2812-2813
 2813-

A number of studies of rank and file and supervisory positions in retailing have been conducted to provide guidelines for the development of distributive education programs at the high school level. A recent study by Ertel⁵³ identified twelve major tasks performed by merchandising employees working in three standard industrial classifications of retail establishments. The twelve major task categories were selling, stockkeeping, checkstand operation, receiving and marking merchandise, delivery, keeping records, computing, display, advertising, buying, pricing, and merchandise control. The findings indicated clusters of knowledge necessary for successful employment in the merchandising function in retailing by non-supervisory employees and by supervisors. Ertel found that "substantial percentages of supervisors regularly perform all the activities of non-supervisors," activities in the major tasks of keeping accounts and records, planning and arranging interior displays, buying merchandise for resale, pricing, and controlling merchandise. One conclusion reached in the study concerned the inconsistency between the type of tasks performed in the merchandising division of the general merchandise retail stores and distributive education curricula. The data

⁵³Kenneth A. Ertel, "Identification of Major Tasks Performed by Merchandising Employees Working in Three Standard Industrial Classifications of Retail Establishments" (unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Washington State University, 1967).

A number of members of staff and the staff of the
various positions in the building have been contacted and
also contacted for the assignment of the building to
the project of the high school level. A recent study
of the building has identified twelve major areas of concern.

suggested a new approach in selecting the content and in developing distributive education curricula.

Crawford⁵⁴ engaged in a study of entry and career jobs for high school distributive education students. The investigation was an analysis of jobs in department stores, variety stores, food stores, restaurants, service stations, wholesale organizations, and hotels and motels. Competencies needed to perform the critical tasks in the various distributive jobs were organized into nine areas: advertising, communications, display, human relations, mathematics, merchandising, operations and management, product and/or service technology, and selling. Mrs. Crawford found many tasks that were common to a number of the rank and file jobs.

James J. Bliss, Executive Vice President of the National Retail Merchants Association, reporting on a staff study of the role of the middle manager,⁵⁵ states that the functions of this broad managerial group are continually changing because of the dynamic nature of the retailing profession. New executive responsibilities are being assumed by middle managers because of the

⁵⁴Lucy C. Crawford, A Competency Pattern Approach to Curriculum Construction in Distributive Teacher Education. Final Report of Research Project, U.S.O.E. Grant No. OE-6-85-044, Vols. I, II, III, and IV, Virginia Polytechnic Institute, Blacksburg, 1967.

⁵⁵James J. Bliss, "The Future of Middle Management in Retailing," Stores (New York: National Retail Merchants Association, February and March, 1967).

suggested a new approach to the study of the
in developing countries. The study of the
view, however, was a study of the
for high school students. The
The investigation was an analysis of the
studies, particularly those of the

introduction of the computer and electronic data processing, the expansion of branch operations, the competitive profit squeeze, and organizational growth. Bliss states that:

Retailing will have to recruit and develop more executive talent in the next five years than it has in the past two decades. . . . The real secret of future success for a store will depend on improved utilization of people. Middle management in retailing offers one of the last frontiers for stores to improve their profit performance and to get an edge on competition.

Summary

The literature revealed that one very important role of the post-secondary institution was to provide vocational training for students who do not plan to continue their formal education in a senior college. It was further indicated that the primary goal of post-secondary distributive education is to offer vocationally oriented programs in distribution for persons who have completed or left high school and who are available for full-time study in preparation for entering the labor market.

The research concerned with the non-retailing middle manager in business and industry placed this level of management between top management and first-line supervision. The duties of the middle manager were specified as those which implement and supplement the objectives, policies, and plans of top management, acting

as top management's contact with individuals at the rank and file level. There have been several studies focusing attention on specific retail management titles such as buyer and department head and a number of studies which have investigated the duties of rank and file and supervisory retail employees.

as top management's contact with individuals at the retail and field levels. There have been several studies dealing with attention on specific aspects of management which have as survey and dependent test and a number of studies which have investigated the effect of retail and field sales representatives on retail employees.

1.0

2.0

3.0

4.0

CHAPTER III

PROCEDURES FOR THE STUDY

The initial section of this chapter is devoted to a discussion of research techniques used in job analysis studies. After that discussion, the five phases of the research procedure used in this study are examined in greater detail.

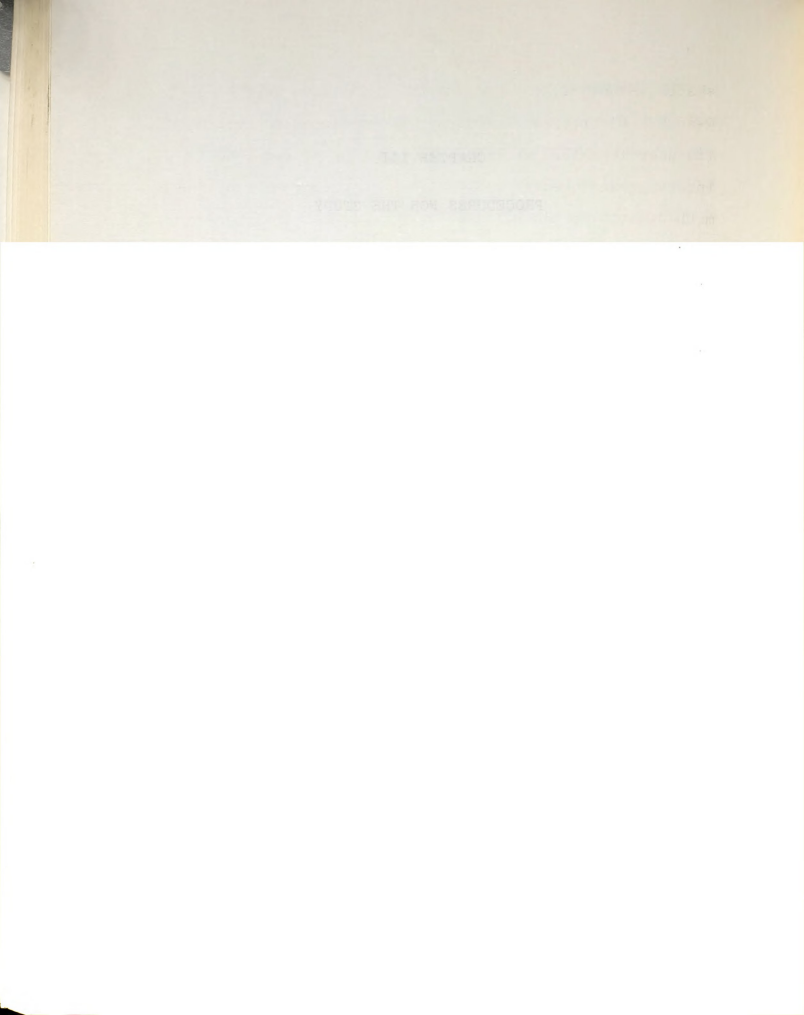
Research Techniques Used in Other Studies

There are many research methods which have been used to determine the occupational demands of jobs. Most of the various research techniques were examined prior to selecting the method used in this investigation. Ward, in commenting upon this problem states that,

No one method of determining course content can be offered as a cure-all; but in successful terminal courses, objectives and content are determined by means of analyses--occupational and job analyses for occupational training and life-activity analyses for general education.⁵⁶

Several research methods have been used to analyze the activities of personnel in management and rank and file positions. Examples are: (1) work sampling, (2) the

⁵⁶Ward, op. cit., p. 45.



shadow technique, (3) case history, (4) card sort, (5) Q-sort, (6) critical incidents, (7) personal interview, (8) questionnaire, and (9) a combination of personal interview and questionnaire. Research using each of these methods will be described briefly.

Johnson⁵⁷ used work sampling, a technique consisting of a random sampling of observations, to classify and analyze management activities of a limited number of food production managers performing at the middle management level. This technique was found to be quite appropriate for determining the objectives of a professional education curricula.

Routson,⁵⁸ analyzing the performance of sales personnel in department stores, used the shadow technique, a method similar to work sampling. In this study, sales clerks were observed for several days during a seven-week period. The findings provided data which can be useful in training sales clerks. This technique is useful when studying one type of position, e.g. a sales clerk, but can not be used when attempting to analyze the activities of 15 different positions in four types of firms.

⁵⁷Johnson, op. cit.

⁵⁸Jack C. Routson, "An Observational Analysis of Functional Performance of Retail Sales Personnel" (unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of Illinois, 1964).

shadow technique, (3) case history, (4) word association, (5) direct, (6) critical incidents, (7) personal interview, (8) questionnaire, and (9) a combination of several interview and questionnaire. Research using each of these methods will be described briefly.

Case history²⁷ used work analysis, a technique consisting

analysis of

work

analysis

analysis

analysis

analysis

analysis

analysis

analysis

analysis

analysis

analysis

analysis

analysis

analysis

analysis

analysis

analysis

analysis

analysis

analysis

analysis

Wald,⁵⁹ investigating the characteristics of executives and trends in those characteristics, used the case history method to study a limited number of executives. A profile of the business executive is extracted from intensive interviewing and testing and is useful in determining the needs of future business leaders. This method is very adaptable to the study of top management people, since at that level basic management and administrative skills are quite similar. However, management personnel at lower levels, although needing basic administrative and supervisory skills, tend also to need specialized knowledge for their particular area. It would be prohibitive to use the case study method to study the wide range of differentiated positions found at the middle management level.

Clark,⁶⁰ in determining vocational competencies needed for employment in the agricultural-chemical industry in Michigan, used a personal interview-card sort technique. The interviewee was told by the interviewer to place cards, colored according to job function and containing specific job competencies in compartments of a box partitioned according to a scale value. The mean of the ratings was used in determining instructional content.

⁵⁹Robert M. Wald, "Who Will Be the New Managers?" The Iron Age, October 5, 1967.

⁶⁰Maynard Christensen and Raymond M. Clark, Vocational Competencies Needed for Employment in the Agricultural-Chemical Industry in Michigan (East Lansing: Michigan State University, 1967).

Wais,²⁴ investigating the characteristics of words given and heard in these characteristics, used the same history method as a signed number of known facts. A profile of the language response is obtained from these give interviewing and testing and is useful in revealing

Schill and Arnold,⁶¹ in developing curricula content to prepare students for employment in six technical occupations, used a modified Q-sort technique. A group of cards was developed to represent the content of courses taken by technicians in preparing for various jobs. The respondent first sorted the cards into three piles (those closely related to job performance, those somewhat related, and those totally unrelated), and secondly then forced the "related" and "somewhat related" piles into the left end of a normal distribution. A core curricula was developed after analysis of all responses.

Flanagan,⁶² one of the pioneers in the use of the critical incident method, has conducted many job analyses with this technique. The approach consists of a set of procedures for collecting direct observations of specific behavior. Initially, the researcher obtains the general aim of an activity expressed in terms to which most authorities would agree. After plans are developed for collecting factual incidents regarding the activity, a record of specific behaviors is made by those in the best position to make the necessary observations and evaluations. Then the data is collected, tabulated, analyzed, and

⁶¹William John Schill and Joseph Paul Arnold, Curricula Content for Six Technologies (Urbana: University of Illinois, 1965).

⁶²John C. Flanagan, "The Critical Incident Technique," Psychological Bulletin, Vol. 51, No. 4 (July, 1954).

Smith and Smith, 1910, in developing technical courses
 to prepare students for employment in air technical service
 units, used a modified French technique. The course
 was developed to represent the content of French
 technical training in general. The course
 first covered the course in three parts: (1) French

interpreted. The result is a formulation of the critical requirements of an activity and a basis on which inferences can be made as to requirements in terms of aptitudes, training, and other characteristics.

A survey of industrial technicians by Brandon⁶³ made use of a personal interview-survey questionnaire in several Michigan communities to provide data for educational planning at the post-secondary level. Ozzello,⁶⁴ in a study of accounting technicians, used a similar research technique. Using this method, Ozzello established a criteria that can be used to assist in the evaluation of accounting programs. Ertel⁶⁵ also used a personal interview and structured questionnaire to identify major tasks performed by retailing rank and file employees.

Mahoney, Jerdee, and Carroll⁶⁶ developed a questionnaire for measuring management performance after analyzing managerial assignments at all levels, in all functions,

⁶³George L. Brandon, Twin Cities Technicians (East Lansing: Michigan State University Press, 1958).

⁶⁴Lawrence M. Ozzello, "An Analysis of Accounting Type Activities Performed by Technical Accountants in Firms Manufacturing Durable Goods with Implications for Evaluation of Post-High School Terminal Accounting Programs" (unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Michigan State University, 1967).

⁶⁵Ertel, op. cit.

⁶⁶Thomas A. Mahoney, Thomas H. Jerdee, and Stephen J. Carroll, Development of Managerial Performance--A Research Approach (Monograph C. 9, Cincinnati: South Western Publishing Co., 1963).

indicated. The results of the various
 experiments of an activity and a series of which is
 can be made

results

and in various sizes of firms. The Mahoney questionnaire consists of a brief check list of management duties and responsibilities which can be administered by mail.

Hemphill⁶⁷ and the Educational Testing Service, in a study of the dimensions of executive positions, also used a questionnaire to analyze the work of 93 executives in five firms. The executives were selected from three levels and five functional areas of business. Hemphill's approach was considerably modified and adapted to serve as a framework for this study.

In summary, there are many research methods which have been successfully used to provide data on which to base curriculum decisions. A careful analysis of each of these research methods led to the conclusion that a well-developed questionnaire, together with selected personal interviews, would be the approach best suited to accomplish the goals of this study.

The five major divisions of this study are as follows:

- Phase I. Determination of population and sample,
- Phase II. Development of research instruments,
- Phase III. Interviewing and data collection,
- Phase IV. Analysis of data,
- Phase V. Preparation of a taxonomy of retail management activities.

⁶⁷John K. Hemphill, Dimensions of Executive Positions (Columbus, Ohio: Bureau of Business Research, Ohio State University, 1960).

and in various forms of life. The highest expression
consists of a brief object that is most recent and
responsible. It is the highest and most recent.

and the highest and most recent. It is the highest and most recent.

and the highest and most recent. It is the highest and most recent.

and the highest and most recent. It is the highest and most recent.

and the highest and most recent. It is the highest and most recent.

and the highest and most recent. It is the highest and most recent.

and the highest and most recent. It is the highest and most recent.

and the highest and most recent. It is the highest and most recent.

and the highest and most recent. It is the highest and most recent.

and the highest and most recent. It is the highest and most recent.

and the highest and most recent. It is the highest and most recent.

and the highest and most recent. It is the highest and most recent.

and the highest and most recent. It is the highest and most recent.

and the highest and most recent. It is the highest and most recent.

Figure 1 is a flow chart depicting the five phases and indicates the 25 procedural steps and dates taken in completing the study.

Phase I. Determination of Population
and Sample

The retail trade industry is the nation's second largest industry. According to the 1963 Census of Business, retail trade in the United States amounted to \$244,201,777,000, or 42% of the Gross National Product (583.9 billion) for 1963. In order to facilitate data collection in the retail industry, the Census Bureau divides retailers into eleven Standard Industrial Classifications. The eleven classifications of retailing, their sales, and percentage of sales to total retail sales are indicated in Table 1.

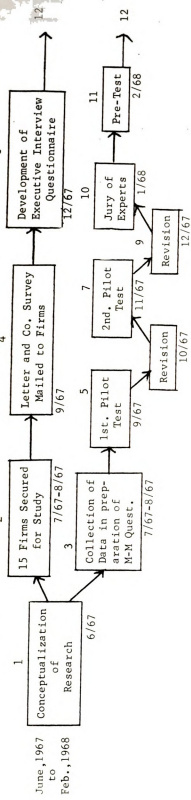
The Standard Industrial Classification Major Group 53 "Retail Trade--General Merchandise" was selected for purposes of this study because preliminary investigation indicated that a good proportion of post-secondary retail mid-management students enter positions within this group. The General Merchandise Group (Table 2) reported sales in 1963 of \$30 billion, which represented 12.3 per cent of total retail sales. The general merchandise group also made a substantial increase in percentage of retail sales between the census of 1958 and 1963.

Figure 1 is a line graph showing the time spent in
indicates the 15 percent of the total time spent in
during the study.

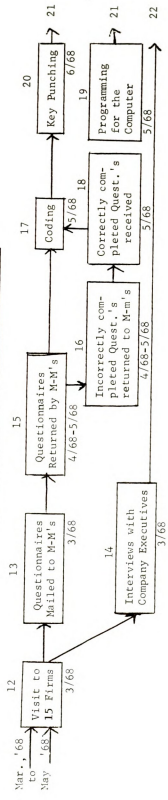
Phase I: Investigation of the Problem

The results of the study are as follows:

Category	Percentage
Category 1	15%
Category 2	25%
Category 3	35%
Category 4	25%



PHASE III. INTERVIEWING AND DATA COLLECTION



PHASE IV ANALYSIS OF DATA

PHASE V PREPARATION OF A TAXONOMY OF RETAIL MIDDLE MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES

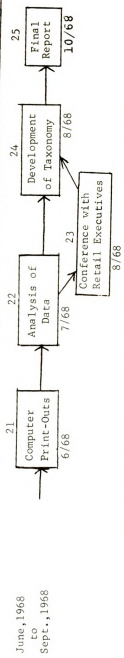


Figure 1.--Flow Chart of Procedural Steps and Dates

100 J. S. Brown

TABLE 1.--Retail sales by kind of business, 1963.

Kind of Business	Sales (\$1,000)	% Total Retail Sales
General Merchandise Group Stores	\$ 30,002,764	12.3
Lumber, Building Material, Hardware, Farm Equipment Stores	14,605,836	6.0
Food Stores	57,079,186	23.4
Automotive Dealers	45,376,290	18.6
Gasoline Service Stations	17,759,917	7.3
Apparel, Accessory Stores	14,039,979	5.7
Furniture, Home Furnishings, Equipment Stores	10,925,843	4.5
Eating, Drinking Places	18,412,414	7.5
Drug Stores, Proprietary Stores	8,486,682	3.5
Other Retail Stores	21,309,222	8.7
Non-Store Retailers	6,203,644	2.5
TOTAL	\$244,201,777	100%

TABLE 2.--Sales, general merchandise group, S.I.C. 53, 1963

S.I.C.	Kind of Business	Sales (\$1,000)	% Sales within Gen. Mdse. Group	% Total Retail Sales
531	Department Stores	\$20,537,280	68	8.4
533	Variety Stores	4,538,345	15	1.9
539	Misc. Gen. Mdse. Stores	4,927,139	17	2.0
TOTAL, General Merchandise Group		\$30,002,764	100%	12.3%

TABLE 1--Retail sales by kind of business, 1962

Kind of Business		Sales (\$1,000)		Percent	
General Merchandise		12,673,704	14.7		
Group Stores					
Lumber, Building Materials		12,673,704	14.7		
Hardware, Farm Equipment					
Stores					

Since S.I.C. Group 531, Department Stores, represents 68 per cent of sales within the General Merchandise Group, it was necessary to subdivide Department Stores to provide proper representation of that group. The three major types of stores within the broad classification of Department Stores are indicated in Table 3, together with their percentage of total Department Store sales.

TABLE 3.--Estimated sales, department stores, S.I.C. 531, 1963.

Kind of Store	Sales (\$1,000)	% Total Department Store Sales
Traditional Department Stores	\$ 5,125,000	25
Department Store Chains	10,250,000	50
Discount Stores	<u>5,125,000</u>	<u>25</u>
TOTAL	\$20,500,000	100%

The estimated percentage of General Merchandise Group Sales made by each of the four major classifications within that group is shown in Table 4.

The U.S. Bureau of the Census indicates that there are only 20 multi-unit retail organizations with 101 or more establishments, yet these 20 account for 37.4 per cent of total General Merchandise Group Sales.⁶⁸

⁶⁸U.S. Bureau of the Census, op. cit.

Since S.E.C. Group III. Department Order, 1944, 1945
60 per cent of sales within the Group III. Department Order, 1944, 1945
It was necessary to submit the Department Order, 1944, 1945
proper representation of that group. The other sales types
of sales within the Group III. Department Order, 1944, 1945
Sales are indicated in Table II. Department Order, 1944, 1945
Percentage of total Department Order, 1944, 1945

TABLE 4.--Percentage sales by four major retail classifications.

Kind of Business	Per Cent of General Merchandise Group Sales
Traditional Department Stores	20
Department Store Chains	45
Discount Stores	20
Variety Stores	15
TOTAL	100%

Weiss, in a study of general trends in mass retailing, states that in 1966 "Sears, Wards, Penney, Woolworth, Grant--just these five--controlled an unbelievable 30% of general merchandise volume at retail. By 1975, these five giants alone will control 40% of general merchandise volume (and in some classifications, these figures will be still higher)."⁶⁹ Weiss goes on to state that "There may be 1,200 to 1,400 traditional department stores. However, the 100 largest department stores account for well over 80% of total department stores volume."⁷⁰

One of the basic concerns of the study was adequate representation of the General Merchandise Group and of the

⁶⁹E. B. Weiss, Retail Trends that Will Shape Tomorrow's Marketing (New York: Doyle Dan Bernback, Inc., 1967), p. 6.

⁷⁰Ibid., p. 25.

TABLE 4--Foreign-born sales by race and sex, 1940

Race	Sex	Total		White		Negro		
		Number	Value	Number	Value	Number	Value	
<hr/>								
Total								
<hr/>								
Male								
<hr/>								
Female								
<hr/>								

Source: Bureau of Economic Warfare, Department of Commerce.

Department of Commerce, Bureau of Economic Warfare.

Foreign-born sales by race and sex, 1940.

Various sources.

1940

1941

1942

1943

classifications within that group. To satisfy this concern, a list was compiled of leading retail firms within the four classifications. A telephone call was made to the senior personnel executive in each organization, explaining the study and requesting the firm's cooperation. Fifteen firms, representing the population being investigated, agreed to participate in the study.

The fifteen firms included in the study represent a variety of sizes and organizational types, and range in size from about \$20 million to over \$2 billion in annual sales.

Phase II: Development of Research Instruments

Two research instruments were used in this study. One instrument, "Retail Management Survey" (Appendix B), was a questionnaire completed by middle managers; the second instrument, "Structured Retail Executive Interview" (Appendix C), was used by the researcher in personally interviewing retail executives.

Retail Management Survey

The primary research instrument was a questionnaire containing 202 statements that describe activities performed by a wide range of management personnel. Statements were selected from available literature on the nature of the management function, interviews with retailers, observations of retail management personnel, examination of job

personnel, executive in each organization, explaining the

100-443887-100

descriptions furnished by retail organizations, a review of lesson plans and textbooks on retailing and retailing management, and interviews and consultations with retail and marketing educators. The questionnaire was developed to ascertain the crucialness of each activity to job success and the frequency of performance of each activity. The activities were grouped according to the six competencies in marketing and distribution established by the U. S. Office of Education⁷¹ (Appendix D). The six competencies were:

1. Selling. The closely related activities and understandings involved in waiting on customers, acquainting them with available goods, influencing buying decisions, and providing required services.
2. Sales Promotion. The closely related activities and understandings which include advertising, display, public relations, and coordination of media with personal selling, all of which induce customers to come to the store and which assist in the advertising and sale of goods.

⁷¹Edwin L. Nelson, "A Conceptual Framework for Curriculums in Distributive Education," Research Paper (Washington, D.C.: Distribution and Marketing Occupations, State Vocational Services, Division of Vocational and Technical Education, U. S. Office of Education), October, 1963.

3. Buying. The closely related activities and understandings involved in securing goods for resale.
4. Operations. The closely related activities and understandings which support the selling, sales promotion, buying, and market research functions, which include such items as transportation, storage, credit, customer services, protection, and reporting.
5. Market Research. The closely related activities and understandings which require investigation of the market environment in which the sale of goods takes place and match the goods to the market in which they are to be sold.
6. Managerial. The managerial competency was categorized into five sub-areas:
 1. Planning. Determining what needs to be done in a priority order, who will do it, and when and where it will be done.
 2. Directing. Overseeing the performance of work.
 3. Coordinating. Working with other units of the organization and the group in assembling personnel and other resources to accomplish planned objectives.

4. Controlling. Establishing standards of performance, measuring performance, and correcting any deviations.
5. Innovating. Introducing new ideas and insuring successful change.

The development of this instrument was accomplished in four stages:

1. An initial pilot test of the Retail Management Survey was conducted in order to insure that all possible activities were included and to determine the adequacy of the proposed questionnaire format. The test was administered to management personnel in Michigan retail firms. Revisions were made as necessary.
2. A second pilot test of the Retail Management Survey was conducted in an attempt to further rework, combine, or delete, and refine the statements and to insure that the instructions could easily be followed. Revisions were made as necessary.
3. A jury of experts consisting of selected management personnel (Appendix E) from the Michigan area reviewed the questionnaire after the second pilot test. Revisions were made as necessary.

4. The final instrument was pre-tested by a small sample of management personnel⁷² in Michigan prior to its use in the study. The primary purpose of the pre-test was to obtain the average length of time necessary to complete the questionnaire.

Structured Retail Executive Interview

The second research instrument was prepared in the form of a structured interview to be used in personal meetings with retail executives. The purpose of the personal interview was: (1) to obtain insight into the management hierarchy and functional areas of employment in the firm and secure a representative sample of management personnel to whom the "Retail Management Survey" would be administered; (2) to secure expert opinion concerning the definition and criteria of middle management used by the firm and the retail trade industry; and (3) to provide the researcher with general background information about the beliefs of executives concerning the educational needs of middle managers. The instrument covered three major topics:

1. An analysis of the definition of middle management, management levels, and functional areas of employment.

⁷²Five middle management employees in the Lansing area completed the questionnaire in an average time of 30 minutes.

the final instrument was presented and accepted by the
 sample of management personnel in the agency. The primary out-
 come of the pre-test was to obtain the average
 length of time necessary to complete the

pre-test

Pre-test
 instrument

The pre-test was conducted with a sample of management personnel in the agency. The primary outcome of the pre-test was to obtain the average length of time necessary to complete the instrument. The pre-test results indicated that the instrument was acceptable for use in the agency.

2. The skills and abilities presently needed by middle managers.
3. The skills and abilities that will be needed by middle managers in the future.

Phase III. Interviewing and Data Collection

During the initial stages of the study, a letter explaining the study in detail, together with the "Retail Middle Manager Survey Questionnaire" (Appendix A), was mailed to the 15 participating firms. The purpose of this questionnaire, which had been pre-tested in Michigan, was to derive the total number of management personnel in their organization, levels of management within their firm, and the functional areas in which middle managers are employed. Response to this questionnaire indicated the difficulty on the part of executives toward discretely ranking management personnel in a hierarchy according to job function and management level. Although some questions were unable to be answered, the questionnaire established a rapport with executives from each firm and set the tone for the nature of the study and a personal visit and interview to follow.

A personal visit was made to the home office of the fifteen participating retail firms. The two major tasks accomplished during each visit are described below:

2. The skills and abilities presently needed by middle managers.
 3. The skills and abilities that will be needed by middle managers in the future.

Phase III: Interviewing and Data Collection

During the interview phase, the researcher will attempt to identify the skills and abilities that are currently needed by middle managers and those that will be needed in the future. The researcher will also attempt to identify the sources of these skills and abilities. The data collected during this phase will be used to develop a list of skills and abilities that are currently needed by middle managers and those that will be needed in the future. This list will be used to develop a curriculum for middle managers.

Interviews with Executives

One or more executives from each firm was interviewed by the researcher using the "Structured Retail Executive Interview."

Selection of Middle Managers to Complete the Questionnaire

Prior to the personal visit, firms responded by mail to the "Retail Middle Manager Survey" questionnaire (Appendix A) mailed to them, indicating the total number of management personnel in their firm. During the personal visit, the researcher obtained a proportional sample of middle managers in each organization according to function and management level. The organizational sampling plan is listed in Table 5.

The sampling plan for each of the 15 individual firms is shown in Table 6. The hierarchy of management levels on which the individual firm sampling plan was based is presented in Table 7. The levels were determined by requesting from each firm the total number of merchandising and operations management personnel at the various levels in the firm from the point at which a post-secondary student would enter to just below the corporate staff.

Criteria used in selecting middle managers were:

(1) the individual must have occupied his position for a minimum of one year, (2) displayed an ability to succeed

TABLE 5.-- Organizational sampling plan.*

Kind of Business	Merchandising and Operations Management	Sample	Percentage of Population
I. S.I.C. Group No. 5311, Department Stores			
Traditional Department Stores (referred to hereafter as TDS):			
TDS-1	1,644	64	4
TDS-2	551	36	6
TDS-3	298	30	10
TDS-4	199	15	7
TDS-5	55	13	23
TOTAL TDS	2,747	158	5%
Discount Department Stores (referred to as DS):			
DS-1	1,372	51	3
DS-2	587	32	5
DS-3	454	27	6
DS-4	286	39	13
TOTAL DS	2,699	149	5%
Chain Department Stores (referred to as CDS):			
CDS-1	7,227	121	1
CDS-2	2,246	113	5
CDS-3	582	54	9
TOTAL CDS	10,055	288	3%
II. S.I.C. Group No. 5311, Limited Price Variety Stores			
VS-1	1,237	26	2
VS-2	487	49	10
VS-3	313	31	10
TOTAL VS	2,037	106	5%
TOTALS, All Kinds of Businesses:			
	17,538	701	4%

* A code was used in order to keep company information confidential. The dissertation committee has a list of the participating firms.

TABLE 6.--Individual firm sampling plan.*

Level	Population	Sample	Percentage of Population
I. Traditional Department Stores (TDS)			
TDS-1			
4	44	3	7
3	300	13	4
2	650	28	4
1	<u>650</u>	<u>20</u>	<u>3</u>
TOTALS	1,644	64	4%
TDS-2			
4	36	5	14
3	170	12	7
2	180	10	5
1	<u>165</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>5</u>
TOTALS	551	36	6%
TDS-3			
4	14	3	21
3	90	8	9
2	122	16	13
1	<u>72</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>4</u>
TOTALS	298	30	10%
TDS-4			
4	10	2	20
3	69	5	7
2	65	6	9
1	<u>55</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>3</u>
TOTALS	199	15	7%
TDS-5			
4	5	2	40
3	4	4	50
2	17	4	23
1	<u>25</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>12</u>
TOTALS	55	13	24%
II. Discount Department Stores (DS)			
DS-1:			
4	22	1	4
3	125	7	5
2	240	28	12
1	<u>985</u>	<u>15</u>	<u>1</u>
TOTALS	1,372	51	4%
DS-2:			
4	25	2	8
3	101	4	4
2	111	6	5
1	<u>350</u>	<u>20</u>	<u>5</u>
TOTALS	587	32	5%
DS-3			
4	6	3	50
3	44	3	7
2	14	3	21
1	<u>360</u>	<u>18</u>	<u>4</u>
TOTALS	454	27	6%

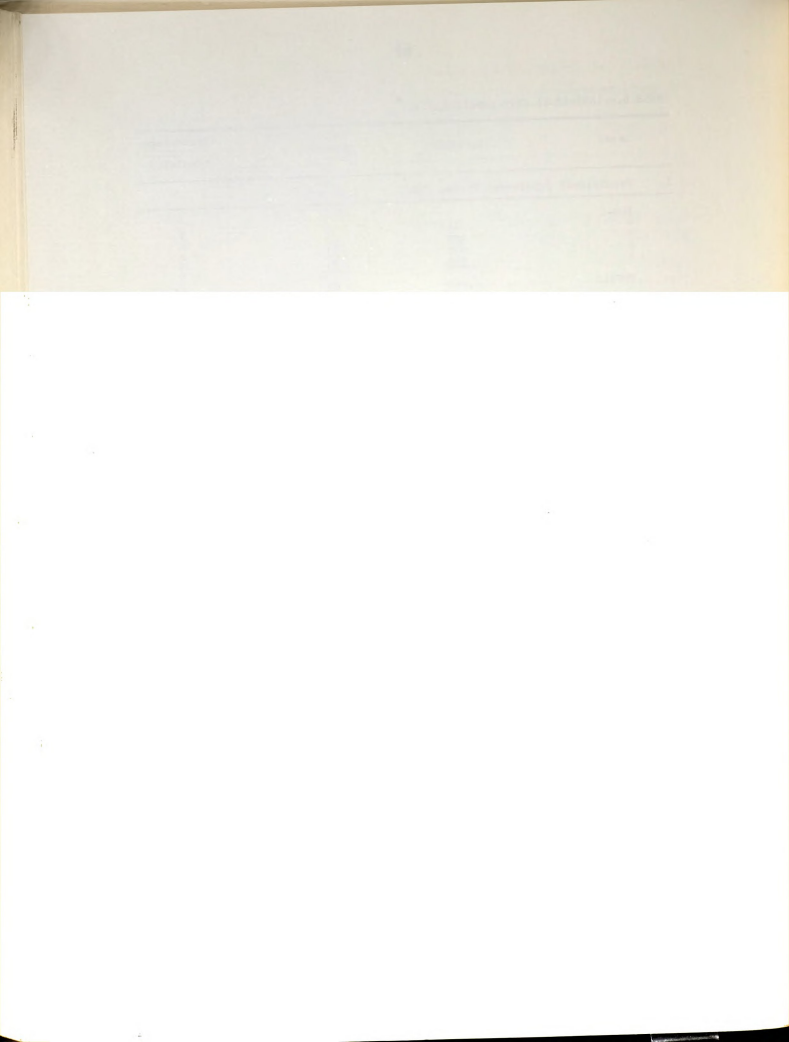


TABLE 6.--Continued.

Level	Population	Sample	Percentage of Population
DS-4			
4	21	6	28
3	115	17	14
2	150	16	10
1 (Not sampled because not considered management by the firm)			
TOTALS	286	39	13%
III. Chain Department Stores (CDS)			
CDS-1:			
3	1,662	25	1
2	1,139	42	3
1	<u>4,426</u>	<u>54</u>	<u>1</u>
TOTALS	7,227	121	1%
CDS-2:			
4	46	4	8
3	1,400	62	5
2	1,400	47	4
1 (Not sampled because not considered management by the firm)			
TOTALS	2,846	113	5%
CDS-3:			
4	47	2	9
3	117	12	10
2	154	17	11
1	<u>291</u>	<u>23</u>	<u>8</u>
TOTALS	522	54	9%
IV. Variety Stores (VS)			
VS-1:			
3	530	16	3
2	307	7	2
1	<u>400</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>1</u>
TOTALS	1,237	26	2%
VS-2:			
3	307	33	9
2	180	16	9
1 (Not sampled because not considered part of management)			
TOTALS	487	49	10%
VS-3:			
4	26	1	2
3	77	20	30
2	200	10	5
1 (Not sampled because not considered part of management)			
TOTALS	313	31	10%

*The stratified sampling figures for each firm that participated in the study. Four management levels were determined by the researcher with help from executives in each firm, the population at each level computed, and the sample selected. Table 7 presents typical titles which describe positions at the four management levels.



TABLE 7.--Levels of management.

Level	Position Title or Function
4	Traditional Department Store Merchandise Manager Senior Executive Division or District Manager (overseeing several stores)
3	Store Manager of a chain store Buyer Operations position at third level
2	Assistant Store Manager of a chain store Assistant Buyer Department Manager of a traditional department store's branch store Operations position at second level
1	Department Manager of a chain store Assistant to a Buyer Assistant to a Department Manager of a traditional department store Operations position at first level

in that position, and (3) been considered promotable by the firm. Geographic location of employment was considered in order to obtain a representative nation-wide sample.

A letter from a designated executive in the firm was mailed with the questionnaire to each middle manager selected (Appendix F). The instructions requested that the questionnaire be returned in an enclosed envelope to the Retail Management Project officer at Michigan State University.⁷³ The respondent was also asked to acknowledge to

⁷³The office facilities, as well as staff and financial assistance, were provided by the Michigan State University Research and Development Program in Vocational-Technical Education directed by Dr. Peter G. Haines. One of the

TABLE 1--Levels of Management.

Position Title or Function

Level

1. Traditional Department Store Merchandise Manager
 Senior Executive
 Division or District Manager (overseeing several stores)

2. Store Manager of a chain store

Buyer

3. General Manager of a chain store

4. District Manager

Assistant

Buyer

Assistant

Buyer

Assistant

Buyer

Assistant

Buyer

Assistant

Buyer

Assistant

Buyer

Assistant

Buyer

Assistant

Buyer

Assistant

Buyer

Assistant

Buyer

Assistant

Buyer

Assistant

Buyer

Assistant

Buyer

Assistant

Buyer

Assistant

Buyer

Assistant

Buyer

Assistant

the company executive that he completed and returned the questionnaire to Michigan State University. Each participating organization followed up management personnel who had not completed and mailed their questionnaire within a specified period of time.

A sample of 846 management personnel were mailed questionnaires. As the questionnaires were received by the researcher, they were checked for completeness. There were 39 questionnaires on which respondents had failed to answer fifteen or more questions, or had misread the directions and only partially completed the questionnaire. The questionnaire was returned to the respondent with a letter (Appendix G) requesting that he complete the questionnaire and return it to the Retail Management Project office. Thirty-five of the 39 questionnaires were eventually returned and included in the sample. Altogether, a total of 701 respondents, from 48 of the 50 states, returned usable questionnaires. This represented an 83 per cent return of questionnaires distributed and was four per cent of the total population of 17,538 investigated. Forty-two per cent of the respondents were located in the East North Central States of Ohio, Michigan, Indiana, Wisconsin, and Illinois. Every region in the United States was represented.

functions of this program is to sponsor studies concerned with curriculum development in vocational and technical education.

Phase IV: Analysis of Data

The responses to the management questionnaire were coded on the questionnaire and transferred to punch cards. The cards were coded according to retail classification, organization, management level, and functional area of employment. Tabulations and appropriate statistical calculations were performed by the Control Data "3600" computer of the Computer Institute for Social Science Research at Michigan State University.

Computer print-outs provided the total response to each activity and a break-down of responses according to type of firm, level of management, and functional area of employment. Data from the computer print-outs needed to meet the objectives of the study were placed in the following four major tables:

- | | |
|----------|--|
| Table 9 | Marketing Activities in Ten Competency Areas and Ranked According to Crucialness to Success on the Job: N = 701. |
| Table 11 | Marketing Activities in Ten Competency Areas and Ranked According to Crucialness to Success on the Job by Four Types of Firms: N = 701. |
| Table 13 | Marketing Activities in Ten Competency Areas and Ranked According to Crucialness to Success on the Job by Four Levels of Management: N = 701. |
| Table 15 | Marketing Activities in Ten Competency Areas and Ranked According to Crucialness to Success on the Job by Two Functional Areas of Employment: N = 701. |

Phase I: Analysis of Data

The responses to the management questionnaire were coded on the questionnaire and transferred to punch cards. The cards were coded according to several characteristics: organization, management level, and functional area of

employment. The data were then analyzed by computer. The results of the analysis are presented in the following tables.

Table 1	Table 2	Table 3	Table 4	Table 5
Organization	Management Level	Functional Area	Employment	Results
1. Manufacturing	1. Executive	1. Production	1. Manufacturing	1. Manufacturing
2. Service	2. Managerial	2. Marketing	2. Service	2. Service
3. Retail	3. Supervisory	3. Sales	3. Retail	3. Retail
4. Government	4. Professional	4. Research	4. Government	4. Government
5. Education	5. Administrative	5. Development	5. Education	5. Education
6. Health	6. Clerical	6. Training	6. Health	6. Health
7. Other	7. Other	7. Other	7. Other	7. Other

Each of the tables was analyzed to ascertain whether there were clusters of activities performed by all middle managers and also according to type of firm, level of management, and functional area of employment. In addition, a rank ordering of the 202 activities from one to 202 according to crucialness to success on the job was made in order to consider all marketing and distribution activities in total (Appendix H).

Three null hypotheses were tested with the chi-square statistic to assist in determining variations from the norm within types of firm, levels of management, and functional areas of employment. A rejection level at the .05 level of significance was used. Chi-square was used to test the null hypotheses:

1. "No significant difference exists in the proportion of retail middle managers performing an activity when compared by type of firm."
2. "No significant difference exists in the proportion of retail middle managers performing an activity when compared by level of management."
3. "No significant difference exists in the proportion of retail middle managers performing an activity when compared by level of management."

In order to benefit from the experience and knowledge of executives in the retail trade industry, a conference to discuss the data in the tables was arranged in New York

Each of the factors was analyzed to ascertain whether there were classes of activities performed by all of the managers and also according to type of firm level of management, and functional area of employment. In addition, a rank ordering of the 200 activities from one to 200 according to complexity to answer the job was made in

order to determine the relative importance of the activities

in the

order

of

the

activities

in the

City with representatives from firms similar to those in the study (Appendix I). Prior to the conference, an explanation of the study was made to each executive and a copy of each of the four major tables was mailed to him. During the conference session, each table was analyzed and discussed and various points of view were presented by executives representing four types of firms.

Phase V: Preparation of a Taxonomy of
Retail Middle Management Activities

A taxonomy of retail middle management activities was prepared for use in post-secondary institutions. The taxonomy was based upon an analysis of the activities of middle managers in a wide range of multi-unit merchandising organizations and interviews and conferences with retail executives concerning mid-management skills and abilities needed at present and in the future. The taxonomy consists of a classification of activities by major marketing and distribution competency areas ranked according to their relative importance, with indication provided of deviation from the norm according to type of firm or level of management. The format was planned to assist post-secondary personnel in initiating and assessing "mid-management" programs.

City with representatives from these entities to discuss in
the study (Appendix II). Following the conference, an
explanation of the study was made to each executive and a
copy of each of the four major tables was mailed to him.
During the conference session, each table was explained and
discussed and various points of view were discussed.

•Executive Summary

CHAPTER IV

THE FINDINGS, PART I: ANALYSIS OF ACTIVITIES OF MIDDLE MANAGERS

The problem of this study was to establish on an empirical basis the duties of retail middle managers on which more accurate decisions can be made prior to initiating or revising curriculum content in post-secondary middle management education programs. The 701 middle managers in the study represented four types of retail firms, four levels of management, and two functional areas of employment. Each of these variables was analyzed according to marketing activities in ten competency areas. The four major analyses were:

1. In-Total Response. The composite response of all 701 middle managers to each activity (Table 9).
2. Type of Firm. Response based upon four types of firms: Traditional Department Store, Discount Department Store, Chain Store, and Variety Store (Table 11).
3. Level of Management. Response based upon four levels of management (Table 13).

CHAPTER IV

THE FINE

THE FINE

THE FINE

THE FINE

THE FINE

THE FINE

THE FINE

THE FINE

THE FINE

THE FINE

THE FINE

THE FINE

THE FINE

THE FINE

THE FINE

THE FINE

THE FINE

THE FINE

THE FINE

THE FINE

THE FINE

THE FINE

THE FINE

THE FINE

THE FINE

THE FINE

THE FINE

4. Functional Area. Response based upon the functional areas of operations and merchandising (Table 15).

Profile of Respondents

The profile of respondents, taken from answers to questions posed on the last page of the Retail Management Survey (Appendix A), provides insight into the background of the 701 retail middle managers who participated in this study. The responses, shown in Table 8, provide data on age and sex, education, retail experience, and job description.

Age and Sex

Eighty-seven per cent of the respondents were male; 91, or 13 per cent of the 701 respondents were female. This relatively low percentage of women in middle management positions is probably indicative of the type of stores investigated. The average age of the respondents was 35; 80 per cent of the respondents were age 44 or less. The data indicates that it takes several years for an individual to move into the average middle management position.

Education

It was apparent that the minimum educational requirement for the mid-managers was a high school diploma. A third (234) reported high school as the highest educational level completed; 18 per cent (129) as completing less than

Functional Area: Research based upon the

Functional Area: Research based upon the

(Table 1)

Functional Area: Research based upon the

The present study is a survey of the functional area of research based upon the

Functional Area: Research based upon the

Survey of the functional area of research based upon the

of the functional area of research based upon the

Functional Area: Research based upon the

Functional Area: Research based upon the

two years of college, 18 per cent (126) stated that they had completed at least two years of college-level study. Over one-fourth (187) of all the middle managers had earned a college degree.

The great majority of managers (71%) took a college preparation, or general academic educational program in high school; yet 55 per cent (239) of those attending college majored in business. Approximately one-fourth (158) of the managers who attended college took a liberal arts program with majors in fields such as history, psychology and English. Fifteen of the respondents earned degrees in the field of education.

Surprisingly almost one-half of the middle managers reported taking no retailing courses beyond the high school level. Over 27 per cent took between one and three courses and 24 per cent took four or more courses in an institution beyond high school.

Retail Experience

By and large, the respondents were an experienced group with an average of close to 11 years in supervisory or management positions. Eighty-seven per cent (616) of all respondents reported having three or more years of supervisory or management responsibility. However, 35 per cent (247) of the respondents entered retailing in a supervisory or management capacity, never serving in a rank and file retail position while 65 per cent (454) had

Two years at college. He has been (1902) started this year
and completed at least two years of college-level work.
Over one-fourth (1902) of all the students who were
a college degree.
The great majority of students (1902) took a college
degree.

served in a rank and file capacity for one or more years. Twenty-two per cent (157) served in a rank and file position for at least one year prior to promotion to management responsibility.

Job Description

The managers work an average of 50 hours per week. Seventy-one per cent (500) work a range of 41 to 56 hours per week. Several respondents indicated that they counted only store hours in their work total and not the time spent at home on office work, reading trade publications and keeping abreast of retail developments.

The sample for this study consisted of personnel almost evenly divided between the two functions of merchandising and operations. Job titles most frequently listed were Store Manager, Department Manager, Assistant Store Manager, Buyer and Assistant Buyer.

Common and Identifiable Activities of Middle Managers

The first question asked in accomplishing the objectives of the study was: Do middle management positions have a common and identifiable cluster of activities that are crucial to success on the job, or is each position unique? Table 9 presents the composite response of 701 retail middle managers to 202 activities according to 10 competency areas. Because of the length of the table, all discussion follows it.

TABLE 8.--Composite profile of mid-management respondents. N = 701.

Question	Frequency	Per Cent *
1. Sex		
Male	610	87%
Female	91	13
TOTAL	701	100%
2. Age		
Under 25	87	12%
25-29	170	24
30-34	120	17
35-44	181	26
45-54	102	15
55-64	36	5
65 and Over	2	0
No Response	3	0
TOTAL	701	99%
Mean Age = 35.4 Years		
S. D. = 10.6 Years		
3. Highest Educational Level Completed		
Less than High School	23	3%
High School Graduate	234	33
Less than 2 years of college	179	18
At least 2 years of a 4-year college	99	14
Graduate of a 2-year Post High Institution	27	4
Bachelor's Degree	149	21
Some Graduate Study	24	3
Graduate Degree	14	2
No Response	2	0
TOTAL	701	98%
4. Educational Program Taken in High School		
College Preparation or General Academic	496	71%
Business or Commercial	147	21
Vocative Instruction	29	4
Other	13	3
No Response	11	2
TOTAL	701	100%
5. Educational Program Taken in College (if attended)		
Liberal Arts	103	15%
Business	239	34
No Major	34	5
Other	55	8
Did Not Attend College	257	37
No Response	13	1
TOTAL	701	100%
6. Retelling Courses Taken in an Institution Beyond H.S.		
None	344	49%
1	73	10
2-3	120	17
4-5	58	8
6-8	21	3
9-11	15	2
12-15	19	3
16-20	12	2
21 or more	18	3
No Response	21	3
TOTAL	701	100%
Mean Courses Taken = 2.7		
S.D. = 4.9		

* Per cent figure rounded to nearest .5.



Question	Frequency	Per Cent
7. Years in Retailing as an Employee Having no Supervisory or Management Responsibility		
None	247	35%
1 year	157	22
2 years	101	14
3 years	57	8
4 years	30	4
5 years	27	4
6 or more years	68	10
No Response	14	2
TOTAL	701	99%
Mean Years as Rank and File Employee S.D. = 1.8 S.D. = 2.1		
8. Years in Retailing Having Supervisory or Management Responsibility		
Under 2 years	85	12%
3-5 years	194	28%
7-10 years	143	20
11-15 years	105	15
16-20 years	67	10
21-25 years	60	9
26-30 years	17	2
31-35 years	17	2
36 or more years	10	1
No Response	3	0
TOTAL	701	99%
Mean Years in Management = 10.9 S. D. = 8.4		
9. Length of Average Work Week During Year		
Under 40 hours	2	0%
40 hours	83	12
41-44 hours	112	16
45-48 hours	137	20
49-52 hours	131	19
53-56 hours	120	17
57-60 hours	63	9
61-64 hours	28	4
65 or more hours	19	3
No Response	6	1
TOTAL	701	100%
Mean Work Week = 49.7 S. D. = 6.8		
10. Primary Function of Position		
Operations	392	56%
Merchandising	309	44
TOTAL	701	100%
11. Official Title		
Department Manager, Department Head, Division Manager, Supervisor, et. al. of a unit or branch store (lowest level of supervisor)	151	21%
Assistant to a Buyer, Assistant Department Manager (of a traditional department store)	9	1
Operations positions at 1st. level of management (e.g. Stock Supervisor, Area Manager, et. al.)	13	2
Assistant Store Manager	147	21
Assistant Buyer, Associate Buyer	41	6
Department Manager (2nd level of supervision)	26	4
Operations position at 2nd level of management (e.g. Delivery and Warehouse Supervisor, et. al.)	26	4
Chain Merchandiser	13	2
Buyer	41	6
Store Manager	182	26
Operations positions at 3rd level of management	18	2
Assistant Merchandising Manager	2	0
District or Division Manager	12	2
Merchandise Manager	12	2
Senior Executives	8	1
TOTAL	701	100%

The responses in Table 9 are from retail management personnel in more than twenty-five positions, in four types of firms, and at four levels of management. Using the 50 per cent level as a criterion, meaning that 50 per cent or more of all respondents found the activity to be crucial, 128 activities (or 63%) were found to be crucial to success on the job by 701 retail middle managers. The responses provide evidence that many activities are common to a wide range of positions and indicate that some activities are unique to certain management positions. In other words, there is a common and identifiable cluster of activities that are crucial to the success of retail middle managers.

The second question of the study was related to the first one, namely: If there is a cluster of identifiable activities common to all middle management positions, what are these activities, how crucial are they to success on the job, and with what frequency are they performed? In answering this question, the responses of the managers were analyzed according to the ten competency categories described earlier.

Selling Competency

The 11 top-ranked Selling activities are customer-oriented dealings. It is quite natural that the most crucial activities in the Selling competency area relate specifically to customers. Of interest is the fact that the initial three activities relate primarily to



TABLE 9.--Marketing activities in ten competency areas and ranked according to crucialness to success on the job: N = 701.¹

Rank Order In The Competency Area	Crucial to Success	Activity	Not Done By Me	Not Done By Me But Must Be Known	Done By Me	Frequency of Performance			
						Daily	Weekly	Monthly	Sea/Ann
Selling									
1	73	Handling customer complaints	9	16	74	64	8	0	
2	70	Insuring customer satisfaction after transaction	18	25	57	50	6	0	
3	64	Interpreting store policies to customers	15	18	49	47	13	0	
4	62	Greeting customers	16	12	70	67	13	0	
5	58	Explaining technical and sales features of mds.	20	23	57	33	19	0	
6	57	Approving customer returns and allowances	16	26	58	50	7	0	
7	55	Providing comfort and convenience services to customers	30	24	46	41	3	0	
8	49	Processing customer returns and allowances	19	41	41	35	5	0	
9	48	Selling to customers on the floor	20	35	44	37	7	0	
10	45	Completing customer sales transactions	27	43	31	25	5	0	
11	43	Approving customer checks	18	19	62	58	3	0	
12	40	Recording sales on unit control records	44	40	17	10	1	0	
13	36	Demonstrating merchandise	42	30	28	19	6	1	
14	31	Recording non-cash transactions (e.g., C.O.D. charge)	44	39	17	13	3	0	
15	29	Operating a cash register	19	25	26	19	2	0	
16	27	Writing sales slips	33	44	22	16	2	0	
17	21	Wrapping and packing merchandise	21	33	13	12	1	0	
18	12	Confirming customer delivery dates	24	26	8	6	0	0	
19	10	Preparing delivery tickets	24	29	5	4	1	0	
Sales Promotion									
1	90	Presenting the firm in a favorable image	3	3	93	91	1	0	
2	73	Determining merchandise display location	11	14	75	50	21	1	
3	71	Coordinating advertising with merchandise display	18	16	66	19	38	2	
4	67	Planning or revising department or store layout	19	11	70	16	15	26	
5	67	Planning and scheduling promotional and special events sales	25	20	55	5	21	4	
6	62	Evaluating effectiveness of advertisements	21	16	64	12	43	5	
7	61	Planning advertising programs and schedules	26	27	46	7	22	2	
8	59	Coordinating advertising with personal selling	28	17	55	22	26	2	
9	58	Deciding what merchandise is to be advertised	30	20	51	5	27	1	
10	50	Approving advertising proofs	31	20	50	10	31	1	
11	47	Preparing merchandise for display	26	35	39	21	14	1	
12	45	Requesting display and sign services	23	24	52	20	22	1	
13	43	Submitting merchandise facts and rough copy of advertisements	43	18	40	5	23	2	
14	43	Selecting themes for displays	29	25	47	11	33	9	
15	42	Working with home office on sales promotion planning	50	14	36	5	11	5	
16	39	Keeping records of merchandise on display	37	30	32	18	12	0	

17	35	Selecting fixtures for merchandise displays	42	23	35	15	10	5	5
18	33	Using advertising mats	42	32	26	3	18	3	5
19	33	Checking merchandise returned to stock from display	49	33	37	3	18	3	5
20	25	Trimming show cases	49	36	15	3	8	1	1
21	20	Trimming store windows	63	29	9	1	5	2	2
22	8	Preparing information for public relations staff	85	10	6	1	1	2	2
Buying									
1	81	Determining appropriate quantities to order	13	17	69	44	21	3	1
2	90	Deciding when to take mark-downs	15	14	4	34	26	11	11
3	77	Deciding how much mark-down to take	15	15	71	40	19	10	3
4	73	Using the law of supply and demand in ordering merchandise							
5	22	Buying to meet consumer demand	21	12	67	47	17	1	3
6	69	Using purchase order and requisition forms	24	15	59	40	15	3	1
7	66	Determining styles to order	11	20	70	46	15	4	2
8	66	Determining shrinkage loss	28	16	55	28	15	3	8
9	61	Following vendors' or company suggested retail prices	21	24	47	24	3	5	1
10	53	Buying merchandise for special promotions	28	14	64	59	3	0	2
11	53	Working with buying office	26	14	59	9	16	8	15
12	53	Determining timing of merchandise purchases	21	10	66	37	17	7	5
13	51	Ordering merchandise from central warehouse	31	12	58	30	13	8	5
14	50	Maintaining buying records	22	39	38	14	21	3	0
15	53	Estimating mark-downs for a month or season	31	31	38	23	10	4	1
16	53	Figuring mark-on	32	21	46	27	4	29	11
17	53	Determining mark-ups	26	27	44	27	10	4	3
18	53	Working with home office or division on buying	30	28	41	30	16	2	3
19	53	Computing "open to buy"	40	10	51	17	15	16	4
20	53	Using Federal and State regulatory laws in buying	40	32	28	8	7	13	0
21	53	Consulting with vendors about adjustments or returns	36	19	45	29	8	6	2
22	47	Determining prices for individual items	28	29	43	12	15	14	2
23	45	Scheduling the buying shipment dates	44	20	37	26	7	2	3
24	45	Dealing with vendors' salesmen	43	19	38	9	21	5	7
25	42	Establishing price lines for department	49	12	20	25	25	11	3
26	39	Providing information to be submitted to data processing	49	20	31	10	3	15	15
27	39	Using vendors' reorder procedures	45	22	31	11	13	5	2
28	34	Buying from wholesalers	41	26	32	15	14	3	0
29	24	Ordering from catalogs	53	13	34	11	13	6	3
30	24	Selecting buying sources	60	16	24	6	10	3	7
31	23	Negotiating with vendors about terms and discounts	62	18	19	7	3	2	2
32	22	Requesting datings from vendors or home office	69	16	14	7	7	2	4
33	19	Attending vendors' shows or visiting markets to buy	59	17	22	6	2	5	18
34	9	Determining trade-in prices	84	8	26	1	2	5	0

¹All figures shown as percentages and rounded to the nearest whole.

1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592, 2593, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2597, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602, 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2607, 2608, 2609, 2610, 2611, 2612, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2621, 2622, 2623, 2624, 2625, 2626, 2627, 2628, 2629, 2630, 2631, 2632, 2633, 2634, 2635, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2639, 2640, 2641, 2642, 2643, 2644, 2645, 2646, 2647, 2648, 2649, 2650, 2651, 2652, 2653, 2654, 2655, 2656, 2657, 2658, 2659, 2660, 2661, 2662, 2663, 2664, 2665, 2666, 2667, 2668, 2669, 2670, 2671, 2672, 2673, 2674, 2675, 2676, 2677, 2678, 26

TABLE 9.--Continued.

Rank Order in the Competency Area	Crucial to Success	Activity	Operations	Not Done By Me	Not Done By Me But Must Be Known	Done By Me	Frequency of Performance		
							Daily	Weekly	Monthly
1	82	Developing and applying measures to prevent store shrinkage inventory-taking		13	10	77	64	7	5
2	77	Supervising a physical inventory		11	13	75	6	8	5
3	77	Conducting a department inventory		12	21	66	3	6	5
4	77	Insuring store or department cleanliness		8	19	72	69	3	0
5	74	Maintaining a perpetual or basic stock inventory		17	27	56	23	20	11
6	68	Meeting local, state and federal laws		16	17	66	59	3	2
7	67	Establishing basic stock count schedules and reorder plans		25	24	51	15	19	10
8	66	Using a telephone		2	2	95	91	4	0
9	63	Keeping proper payroll control		30	22	48	25	22	1
10	61	Checking condition of merchandise received		16	39	45	39	5	1
11	61	Recording stock count information		18	50	32	12	14	4
12	59	Watching for and preventing accident hazards		11	9	80	77	2	1
13	58	Insuring adherence to store credit policies		24	20	54	49	5	0
14	57	Keeping files on invoices and purchase orders		22	54	25	20	4	0
15	56	Organizing perimeter (reserve) stock		15	33	50	25	17	5
16	55	Maintaining and using a unit control system		32	29	37	23	11	3
17	53	Receiving, checking, and marking merchandise		29	32	20	15	3	1
18	44	Restocking supplies, equipment, or fixtures		22	33	45	7	15	2
19	44	Scheduling inventories		36	27	36	5	10	8
20	42	Insuring preventative maintenance of equipment and fixtures		36	31	42	25	8	7
21	39	Working with a code system in marking merchandise		36	31	32	28	3	1
22	37	Correcting inevitable errors		48	20	31	23	3	1
23	37	Using the retail price accounting system		48	24	27	31	3	1
24	35	Scheduling repairs on customer of store mdse.		37	31	31	15	11	5
25	32	Preparing price tickets		40	48	12	9	5	0
26	31	Reporting sales by the split-ticket system		49	31	21	15	5	1
27	30	Insuring proper lighting and heating or cooling		42	23	35	28	3	2
28	27	Insuring prompt service in customer lunch area		62	16	20	18	2	0
29	26	Inspecting lunch area for cleanliness		45	17	39	27	10	2
30	25	Operating an adding machine		24	23	53	37	13	3
31	25	Controlling warehouse stockkeeping functions		62	21	16	12	4	0
32	24	Analyzing computer print-outs to determine inventory		67	10	21	2	6	10
33	20	Scheduling and controlling delivery to customers		61	29	10	7	2	1
34	16	Using professional and local shopping services		71	13	16	3	2	5
35	8	Using a typewriter		68	18	14	4	5	4

Market Research									
1	80	Determining consumer demand	12	15	73	54	13	3	3
2	81	Recognizing fashion influences and trends	11	15	74	59	9	3	7
3	82	Keeping informed of public opinion	8	15	77	67	7	3	0
4	83	Determining strengths and weaknesses of competitors	15	11	74	34	26	11	3
5	84	Shopping local competitors	11	13	76	9	40	23	4
6	85	Forecasting sales for a future period	23	19	58	6	11	23	18
7	86	Forecasting future trends or events	31	19	59	15	10	13	11
8	87	Searching for new items and lines	36	10	54	39	9	3	3
9	88	Obtaining market information from buying or home office	35	12	53	22	19	7	5
10	89	Assessing events that may affect the firm	37	16	47	25	9	4	1
11	90	Reading trade publications	9	2	89	17	35	38	1
12	91	Using data processing information to forecast sales	56	16	27	5	10	4	4
13	92	Assessing socio-economic trends in the community	48	18	34	11	6	10	7
14	93	Assessing proposed retail legislation	65	23	11	2	2	4	3
Managerial--Planning									
1	99	Following instructions from superiors	0	0	99	92	6	1	0
2	100	Reading company memorandums and reports	2	2	96	80	15	1	0
3	101	Establishing procedures to accomplish goals	8	7	85	51	21	10	3
4	102	Determining the goals of a department or area	8	17	64	30	18	16	10
5	103	Determining responsibilities of employees	13	13	78	52	14	8	4
6	104	Establishing standards for the department or area	18	12	75	50	13	7	5
7	105	Planning for the future from current operations data	18	10	71	21	18	20	12
8	106	Evaluating proposals and suggestions	12	8	80	57	18	4	1
9	107	Determining priorities	20	7	72	67	4	1	0
10	108	Preparing budgets	29	21	51	4	10	18	19
11	109	Determining a sales budget for a season	32	25	43	2	1	12	28
12	110	Determining expenses for a season	39	19	43	2	2	10	29
13	111	Deciding action to take based upon data processing information	43	11	45	11	16	13	5
14	112	Determining finances necessary to accomplish sales	49	18	33	6	8	11	8
15	113	Establishing an advertising budget	56	20	24	0	0	11	13
Managerial--Directing									
1	98	Making proper, timely decisions	1	1	98	94	4	0	0
2	99	Supervising employees	1	2	96	96	0	0	0
3	100	Communicating ideas to others	1	1	97	92	5	0	0
4	101	Delegating responsibilities to others	2	1	97	93	3	1	1
5	102	Motivating employees	2	2	94	86	7	4	0
6	103	Assigning work to be done by others	2	2	95	90	4	1	1
7	104	Keeping employees' morale high	3	2	92	87	5	0	0
8	105	Insuring that employees comply with their assignments	4	3	87	83	4	0	0
9	106	Inspecting employees on store policies and procedures	5	13	82	48	27	6	1



TABLE 9.--Continued.

Rank Order In The Competency Area	Crucial to Success	Activity	Not Done By Me		By Me But Not Known	Done By Me	Frequency of Performance		Sea/Ann
							Daily	Weekly	
10	77	Handling employee complaints	9	12	78	60	13	5	0
11	76	Using "on-the-job" training method	18	13	74	24	19	28	2
12	74	Discharging employees	16	10	83	35	15	15	23
13	74	Discharging employees progress	11	14	73	48	15	15	3
14	73	Teaching salespeople new merchandise information	13	20	67	39	20	8	13
15	69	Hiring new salespeople	18	32	49	20	11	9	11
16	55	Training new salespeople	31	28	40	11	8	13	14
17	55	Using training aids and equipment	25	17	57	37	16	17	11
18	55	Training new non-selling employees	30	34	37	16	6	16	20
19	53	Promoting employees	32	21	46	15	16	18	9
20	51	Interviewing job applicants	27	24	48	15	16	15	20
21	47	Discharging employees	27	28	51	9	12	14	4
22	42	Counseling employees on their personal problems	31	13	55	25	12	14	4
23	32	Recommending employees for transfer	43	17	37	4	3	9	21
Managerial--Coordinating									
1	90	Keeping superiors informed	1	1	97	70	24	3	0
2	89	Exchanging information with superiors in the firm	2	2	96	52	27	5	2
3	79	Organizing a department with subordinates in the firm	12	1	92	46	13	2	1
4	72	Communicating with other departments or areas	12	4	97	72	15	2	1
5	72	Communicating with other departments or areas	13	7	78	60	15	3	2
6	70	Conducting meetings	12	11	79	52	13	11	4
7	70	Expediting proper merchandise handling	14	30	55	49	16	1	0
8	67	Exchanging information with equals in the organization	7	3	88	55	23	7	3
9	66	Reporting on employees' traits and abilities to superiors	10	6	83	24	15	21	23
10	49	Arranging meetings	27	13	60	6	40	11	3
Managerial--Controlling									
1	92	Handling responsibilities that cannot be delegated	3	2	93	83	9	1	0
2	85	Comparing operations with past performance or expectations	5	5	89	45	25	15	1
3	85	Insuring accuracy in paperwork	8	13	79	69	32	8	1
4	81	Analyzing sales figures	3	9	82	44	32	14	1
5	77	Evaluating performance of subordinates	6	18	74	25	28	13	2
6	77	Collecting information and preparing reports	21	18	64	25	27	17	0
7	75	Controlling operating expenses	21	15	62	22	17	16	0
8	75	Controlling selling expenses	23	11	62	46	12	4	1
9	69	Working with percentages, fractions, and decimals	12	12	77	55	18	3	1

10	69	Controlling the finances of a department or area	25	20	55	39	9	6	1
11	66	Training employees to be accurate in sales transactions	19	28	52	37	11	3	1
12	63	Analyzing operating costs	27	18	54	15	13	24	2
13	64	Analyzing a retail profit and loss statement	23	20	56	1	3	45	7
14	62	Analyzing selling costs	29	17	55	24	19	9	3
15	60	Maintaining "open to buy" records	33	33	33	17	8	8	0
16	60	Calculating stock turnover	27	25	48	19	10	18	11
17	58	Taking part in making store policy	35	15	51	28	14	16	3
18	60	Analyzing information provided by data processing	39	10	50	12	22	12	4
19	47	Checking and reporting on cash registers	30	37	32	25	6	1	0
20	45	Approving requests that deviate from normal procedures	27	12	60	32	18	8	2
21	44	Using business mathematical formulas	41	13	46	30	12	4	0
22	34	Adding columns of figures by hand	31	13	56	45	10	1	0
23	43	Analyzing charts and graphs	54	13	32	6	11	12	3
24	43	Dictating letters or reports	53	10	36	19	12	4	1
25	40	Using ratios to determine deviation from standards	55	14	30	12	10	6	2

Managerial--Innovating

26	47	Searching for ways to make my position more effective	3	2	97	9	3	3	0
27	41	Adopting ideas to improve performance	3	4	90	66	14	3	2
28	70	Seeking ways to eliminate paperwork	15	11	74	41	17	11	5
29	41	Improving department or area operation by use of innovation	32	3	60	46	8	5	1

satisfying customers, a defensive-type tactic, and that actual selling to customers is ranked ninth out of 19 activities.

It is apparent that sales clerks and rank and file employees are charged with the prime responsibility of selling, with management personnel serving as a backstop to handle customer complaints and insure customer satisfaction. The selling activities of least cruciality to managers are routine tasks normally performed by rank and file employees, e.g. operating a cash register, writing a sales slip, and wrapping and packing merchandise. However, the very fact that such routine activities appear crucial to over 20 per cent of the managers provides an indication that management personnel are called upon to perform many rank and file tasks.

Sales Promotion Competency

Ninety per cent of all respondents regard "Presenting the firm in a favorable image" as crucial to their success. The Sales Promotion clusters of display location and advertising are ranked above the 50 per cent cruciality level. In all, ten of the 22 Sales Promotion activities were ranked fifty per cent or above in cruciality to success.

Buying Competency

The most crucial Buying activity was "Determining appropriate quantities to order." It was ranked 81 per



cent crucial by all 701 respondents. Twenty-one of the 34 buying activities were seen as crucial to the success of 50 per cent or more of the mid-managers.

Two activities directly related to Buying are economic-type activities: "Using the law of supply and demand in ordering merchandise" (73% crucial) and "Using federal and state regulatory laws in decision-making" (51% crucial).

The importance of making decisions becomes evident when Buying activities are analyzed. Judgments must be made as to appropriate quantities of merchandise to order (81% crucial), when to take markdowns (80% crucial), how much markdown to take (77% crucial), determining styles to order (66% crucial), buying to meet customer demand (72% crucial), and determining timing of merchandise purchases (64% crucial).

Activities such as "Selecting buying sources" (24% crucial), "Negotiating with vendors about terms and discounts" (23% crucial), and "Attending vendors' shows or visiting markets to buy" (19% crucial) are not ranked high. This is because they are, in multi-unit firms, usually performed by specialists in the regional or home office.

Operations Competency

Safeguarding merchandise and knowing current stock positions are the two major elements in the Operations

sent printed by all for respondents. Twenty-one of the 25

positive activities were seen as important to the response.

20 per cent

two

response

competency. The prevention of shrinkage, the retail term applied to merchandise that is unaccounted for, i.e., stolen, mispriced, damaged, etc. was found to be crucial to 82 per cent of the respondents. The cluster of activities related to inventory-taking, i.e., supervising 77 per cent, conducting 77 per cent and maintaining inventories 74 per cent, all rank very high in contributing to the success of management personnel.

Although inventory matters are crucial, it was reported that only 24 per cent of the respondents found that analyzing computer print-outs to determine inventory was crucial. However, the figure is important for two reasons. First, 21 per cent reported analyzing computer print-outs, 10 per cent reported that although they don't actually analyze print-outs they must know how to analyze them. Secondly, when computer print-outs were made available to mid-managers, in nearly every case, analysis of the print-out to determine inventory status was crucial. Sixty seven per cent stated that they don't analyze print-outs at all, indicating that the application of data processing to inventory-taking is not wide-spread in retailing, and other methods of inventory-taking, i.e., actual stock count, unit record, et al. continue to be very important methods of inventory control.

Several clerical-type tasks are also reported as activities of great importance. Activities such as

Consequently, the protection of sensitive information is a very difficult task.

It is necessary to ensure that the information is not disclosed to unauthorized persons.

It is also necessary to ensure that the information is not disclosed to unauthorized persons.

It is also necessary to ensure that the information is not disclosed to unauthorized persons.

It is also necessary to ensure that the information is not disclosed to unauthorized persons.

It is also necessary to ensure that the information is not disclosed to unauthorized persons.

"Recording stock count information" 61 per cent, "Checking condition of merchandise received" 61 per cent, "Keeping files of invoices and purchase orders" 57 per cent, "Organizing perimeter (reserve) stock" 56 per cent, and "Maintaining and using a unit control system" 55 per cent, although basically routine in nature, all contribute to the success of the retail management person.

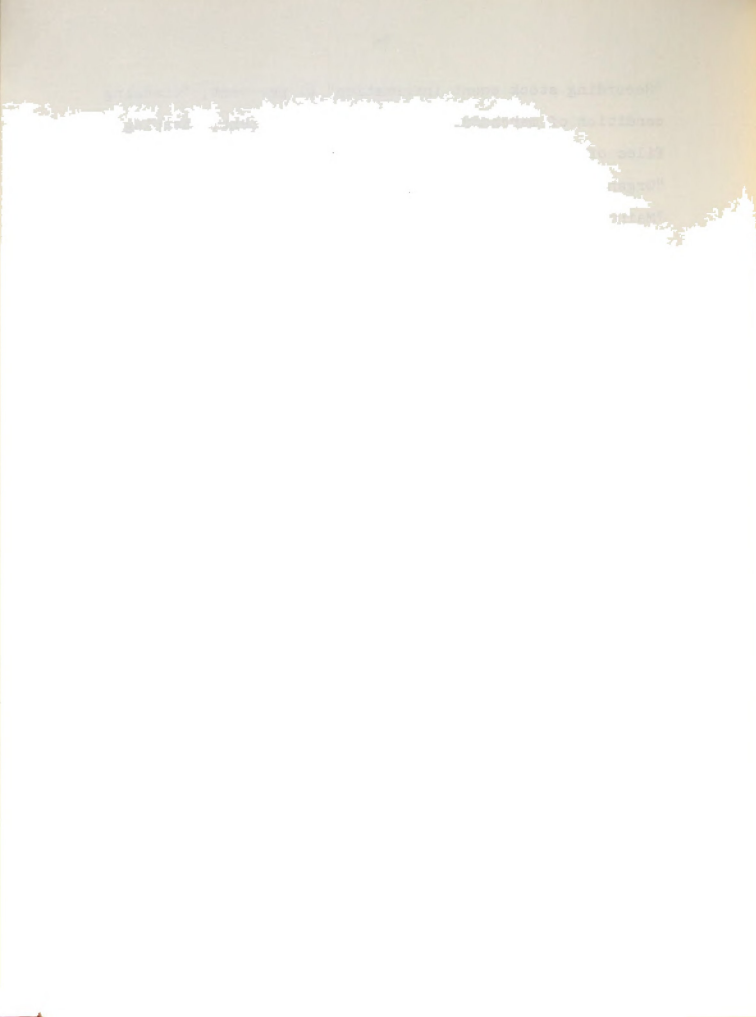
Market Research Competency

The market research function is a vital part of the mid-manager's job. "Determining consumer demand" and "Recognizing fashion influences and trends" rank very high (80%) and attention is given to these activities on a daily basis by over 50 per cent of the respondents. An activity linking both of the above, "Keeping informed of public opinion" is also ranked quite high (75%).

A second cluster of activities relate to competition and involve shopping local competitors and determining their strengths and weaknesses. Forecasting sales and future events provides a third major cluster of market research activities.

Managerial--Planning Competency

The planning function is an important one for managers. In knowing what to plan, however, managers must follow the instructions of their supervisors. Following instructions received the highest cruciality rating of all 202 activities--99% view it as crucial.



Thirteen of the 15 planning activities were seen as more than 50 per cent crucial by the 701 managers. In 11 of the activities (those ranked from 2 to 13) a decision had to be made by the manager. Decision-making appears to be a key to successful planning with problem-solving and logical thinking an integral part of the process.

Managerial--Directing Competency

One of the very important duties of the mid-managers is directing others. In this phase of management, the human relations aspect becomes all important. Supervising, communicating ideas, motivating, delegating, following up, and disciplining employees are all activities in which the manager functions in a face-to-face relationship with his subordinates. These activities are not only highly crucial, but are also performed on a daily basis in the great majority of cases.

Even though the Personnel Departments of most firms handle tasks such as interviewing, training, and discharging employees, approximately one-half the managers indicated their involvement in these activities. Getting the job done through others is a very important retail management competency needed by students who aspire to management positions.

Witness of the 15th day of May 1900

more than 50 persons present at the ceremony

of the ceremony

held at the

on the day

1900

Managerial--Coordinating Competency

It is common knowledge that teamwork is a vital aspect of employees in a retail organization. Very high marks were given to the activities of exchanging information with superiors, subordinates, and equals in the firm. Although much coordination takes place on a daily basis, a good one-quarter of coordinating efforts take place weekly.

Managerial--Controlling Competency

Retailers are very "figure-oriented." Cost of goods, operating and selling expenses, profits, losses, markups, markdown, and stock turnover are several of the measures used by managers to control the funds or goods committed to them. The analysis of financial data and the decisions made based upon the analysis contribute heavily to the success of the mid-managers.

Managerial--Innovating Competency

The managers appear to be an innovative group continually searching for (95%) and adopting ideas (88%) which will improve their effectiveness and performance on the job.

Summary of Crucialness of Activities

Table 10 provides a summary of the cruciality of middle management activities according to competency area.



TABLE 10.--Level of cruciality of activities of all middle managers according to competency area.

Competency Area	Total Number of Activities	Level of Cruciality				
		0-24 %	25-49 %	50-74 %	75-89 %	90-100 %
Selling	19	3	9	6	1	0
Sales Promotion	22	2	10	9	0	1
Buying	34	6	7	18	3	0
Operations	35	4	14	13	4	0
Market Research	14	1	4	6	3	0
Managerial:						
Planning	15	0	2	6	5	2
Directing	23	0	3	9	4	7
Coordinating	11	0	1	5	4	1
Controlling	25	1	6	11	6	1
Innovating	<u>4</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>1</u>
TOTALS	202	17	57	84	31	13

Of the 128 activities found to be "core crucial" (activities crucial to 50 per cent or more of the middle managers), 44 (34%) of the activities were reported as 75 per cent or more crucial. Of the 44, 32 were managerial-type activities. Twelve managerial-type activities were reported crucial by 90 per cent or more of the mid-managers. Finally, a rank ordering of all 202 activities from one to

202 according to crucialness to success on the job (Appendix H) indicated that 19 of the 20 top-ranked activities were in the Managerial competency area.

Variations in Activities of Middle Managers
in Different Types of Firms

The third question asked in accomplishing the objectives of the study was: Do activities of middle managers differ between retail organization classifications? If so, what are the differences? Are they major differences?

In answering this question, responses were categorized according to the four types of retail organizations investigated (Table 11). The four retail organizations and the number of respondents in each organization are as follows:

Traditional (independent)	
Department Stores (TDS)	158
Discount Stores (DS)	149
Chain Stores (CS)	288
Variety Stores (VS)	<u>106</u>
TOTAL	701

The null hypothesis, "No significant difference exists in the proportion of middle managers performing the activity when compared by types of firm" was established for each of the 202 activities. When each of the activities was tested by Chi-Square for the null hypothesis, 180 of the 202 activities were rejected at the .05 level of significance. This test reported a difference in the mid-managers' responses and indicated that activities of middle managers do differ according to type of firm.

502 according to evidence in books in the top appendix
indicated that the 11th century was the
the 11th century.



TABLE 11.--Marketing activities in ten competency areas and ranked according to crucialness to success on the job by four types of firms: N = 701.1

Rank Order in the Competency Area	Activity	Type of Firm									
		TDS N=158		DS N=149		CS N=288		VS N=106			
		Crucial	Not Crucial	Crucial	Not Crucial	Crucial	Not Crucial	Crucial	Not Crucial	Crucial	Not Crucial
		Me Done But Must Be Known	Me Done But Must Be Known	Me Done But Must Be Known	Me Done But Must Be Known	Me Done But Must Be Known	Me Done But Must Be Known	Me Done But Must Be Known	Me Done But Must Be Known	Me Done But Must Be Known	Me Done But Must Be Known
Selling											
1	Handling customer complaints	(66)	16	66	81	13	83	17	76	78	19
2	Insuring customer satisfaction after transaction	(31)	23	43	69	26	59	24	61	[88]	28
3	Interpreting store policies to customers	(42)	20	52	72	11	77	17	72	68	63
4	Greeting customers	(47)	16	56	64	8	75	65	73	[75]	30
5	Explaining technical and sales features										80
6	Providing customer returns and allowances	51	15	52	57	28	52	61	59	63	24
7	Providing comfort and convenience services to customers	(41)	13	58	60	23	61	28	59	[70]	40
8	Processing customer returns and allowances	(33)	20	29	64	23	53	57	46	[73]	59
9	Selling to customers on the floor	(32)	26	33	[59]	42	45	54	43	44	33
10	Completing customer sales transactions	(38)	30	31	49	28	48	53	34	51	[58]
11	Approving customer checks	(33)	27	22	48	44	30	52	46	38	27
12	Recording sales on unit control records	(37)	13	51	[57]	15	70	40	23	[55]	69
13	Demonstrating merchandise	(25)	25	13	36	34	15	[51]	18	35	14
14	Recording non-cash transactions (e.g., C.O.D. charge)	(25)	15	22	34	32	27	40	31	43	32
15	Operating a cash register	(14)	20	13	27	33	10	39	46	21	[42]
16	Writing sales slips	(13)	42	19	32	60	24	31	52	35	[41]
17	Wrapping and packing merchandise	(20)	34	23	31	38	12	35	50	27	74
18	Confirming customer delivery dates	(9)	15	8	24	36	11	22	34	30	56
19	Preparing delivery tickets	44	16	17	17	22	6	20	34	13	25
		11	9	8	14	24	5	17	40	20	38
Sales Promotion											
1	Presenting the firm in a favorable image	81	4	90	91	4	93	93	2	96	93
2	Determining merchandise display location	(50)	13	53	78	13	80	77	16	76	[87]
3	Coordinating advertising with merchandise display	(54)	13	59	76	15	70	74	20	66	80
4	Planning or revising department or store layout	(47)	12	50	77	8	78	70	13	71	74
5	Planning and scheduling promotional special events sales	(47)	20	35	59	23	45	74	22	62	[88]
6	Evaluating effectiveness of advertisements	(42)	15	45	58	17	57	70	15	73	74
7	Planning advertising programs and schedules	(46)	23	36	(46)	39	24	70	28	53	[79]
8	Coordinating advertising with personal selling	(42)	16	40	51	17	46	[70]	19	64	[68]

9	58*	Deciding what merchandise is to be advertised	(41)	14	37	(46)	28	28	67	20	60	[73]	16	78
10	59*	Approving advertising proofs	44	16	46	50	21	47	51	25	49	59	23	81
11	60*	Preparing merchandise for display	39	20	38	[56]	30	56	(35)	45	25	[71]	41	51
12	61*	Requesting display and sign services	49	16	61		17	67	40	31	46	38	23	38
13	62*	Submitting merchandise facts and rough copy of selection	38	12	36		15	39	43	21	40	[58]	22	55
14	63*	Selecting themes for displays	38	18	39	50	15	45	42	31	39	[60]	26	67
15	64*	Working with home office on sales promotion planning	37	12	33	40	16	38	39	18	31	[70]	29	67
16	65*	Keeping records of merchandise on display	(26)	23	31	46	26	40	35	32	27	[58]	38	43
17	66*	Selecting fixtures for merchandise displays	(33)	12	18	41	19	41	30	29	32	[37]	27	53
18	67*	Using advertising mats	(11)	9	9	32	32	26	41	42	27	[45]	38	46
19	68*	Checking merchandise returned to stock from display	27	12	40	40	27	45	39	41	31	[41]	40	35
20	69*	Trimming show cases	16	22	16	28	35	20	20	43	9	[46]	52	26
21	70*	Trimming store windows	(3)	6	9	17	21	10	18	39	2	[55]	46	33
22	71*	Preparing information for public relations staff	(4)	7	3	12	11	8	8	11	3	[53]	48	11
Buying														
1	81*	Determining appropriate quantities to order	(58)	14	52	79	15	70	90	19	73	[96]	17	82
2	82*	Deciding when to take mark-downs	(57)	19	41	75	21	66	[90]	19	83	[94]	8	82
3	77*	Deciding how much mark-down to take	(58)	18	52	73	22	63	86	12	80	[87]	8	86
4	78*	Using the law of supply and demand in ordering merchandise	(49)	12	44	72	7	72	82	14	73	[88]	14	82
5	79*	Buying to meet consumer demand	(48)	14	38	(60)	22	45	[93]	12	71	[93]	14	82
6	80*	Using purchase order and requisition forms	63	9	73	[79]	13	67	67	23	65	[70]	35	58
7	83*	Determining styles to order	(42)	9	11	27	15	50	[79]	28	59	[77]	25	81
8	84*	Determining "right" size	(35)	17	23	61	33	33	[77]	28	59	[67]	12	81
9	65*	Following "vendors" or company suggested retail prices	(42)	15	42	66	13	59	74	12	76	[76]	18	77
10	66*	Buying merchandise for special promotions	(38)	15	32	(54)	21	45	[75]	15	69	[92]	14	94
11	67*	Working with buying office	67	6	72	[77]	8	75	57	14	57	[65]	8	67
12	68*	Determining timing of merchandise purchases	(43)	11	36	(45)	16	36	[78]	9	57	[84]	13	65
13	69*	Ordering merchandise from central warehouse	(34)	25	25	40	23	31	[71]	45	34	[83]	56	45
14	70*	Maintaining buying records	(47)	15	40	(46)	23	31	[91]	40	37	[77]	42	75
15	71*	Establishing mark-downs for a month or season	(44)	12	42	(50)	30	52	[48]	37	43	[81]	24	67
16	72*	Preparing mark-downs	(39)	16	34	51	43	24	[53]	30	40	[82]	20	75
17	54*	Determining mark-ups	47	9	42	61	13	59	50	11	45	[63]	20	59
18	55*	Working with home office or division on buying	47	9	42	61	13	59	50	11	45	[63]	20	59
19	56*	Computing "open to buy"	(33)	18	19	(27)	24	9	[67]	39	38	[78]	45	42
20	57*	Using federal and state regulatory laws in decision-making	(28)	16	24	60	19	50	54	20	49	[65]	12	63
21	58*	Communicating with vendors about adjustments or returns	49	13	48	58	26	46	47	38	37	56	32	44

¹All figures shown as percentages and rounded to the nearest whole.



15	56	Organizing perimeter (reserve) stock	(46)	21	51	[66]	20	67	52	42	45	65	43	44
16	57	Maintaining and using a unit control system	47	29	39	55	36	29	[65]	28	47	(42)	32	22
17	58	Receiving, checking, and marking merchandise	(50)	29	43	51	55	22	52	63	14	[80]	52	41
18	59	Requiring supplies, equipment, or fixtures	(53)	33	44	[54]	30	51	39	41	37	[60]	31	58
19	60	Scheduling inventories	(55)	33	51	[57]	29	30	51	27	41	42	26	36
20	61	Insuring preventive maintenance of equipment and fixtures	(57)	33	51	[57]	29	30	51	27	41	42	26	36
21	62	Working with a code system in marking merchandise	(58)	44	38	[56]	29	52	37	26	33	[67]	18	71
22	63	Controlling perishable goods	(59)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
23	64	Using the retail price accounting system	(60)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
24	65	Receiving, checking, and marking merchandise	(61)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
25	66	Requiring supplies, equipment, or fixtures	(62)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
26	67	Scheduling inventories	(63)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
27	68	Insuring preventive maintenance of equipment and fixtures	(64)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
28	69	Working with a code system in marking merchandise	(65)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
29	70	Controlling perishable goods	(66)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
30	71	Using the retail price accounting system	(67)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
31	72	Receiving, checking, and marking merchandise	(68)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
32	73	Requiring supplies, equipment, or fixtures	(69)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
33	74	Scheduling inventories	(70)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
34	75	Insuring preventive maintenance of equipment and fixtures	(71)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
35	76	Working with a code system in marking merchandise	(72)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
36	77	Controlling perishable goods	(73)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
37	78	Using the retail price accounting system	(74)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
38	79	Receiving, checking, and marking merchandise	(75)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
39	80	Requiring supplies, equipment, or fixtures	(76)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
40	81	Scheduling inventories	(77)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
41	82	Insuring preventive maintenance of equipment and fixtures	(78)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
42	83	Working with a code system in marking merchandise	(79)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
43	84	Controlling perishable goods	(80)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
44	85	Using the retail price accounting system	(81)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
45	86	Receiving, checking, and marking merchandise	(82)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
46	87	Requiring supplies, equipment, or fixtures	(83)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
47	88	Scheduling inventories	(84)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
48	89	Insuring preventive maintenance of equipment and fixtures	(85)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
49	90	Working with a code system in marking merchandise	(86)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
50	91	Controlling perishable goods	(87)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
51	92	Using the retail price accounting system	(88)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
52	93	Receiving, checking, and marking merchandise	(89)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
53	94	Requiring supplies, equipment, or fixtures	(90)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
54	95	Scheduling inventories	(91)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
55	96	Insuring preventive maintenance of equipment and fixtures	(92)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
56	97	Working with a code system in marking merchandise	(93)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
57	98	Controlling perishable goods	(94)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
58	99	Using the retail price accounting system	(95)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
59	100	Receiving, checking, and marking merchandise	(96)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
60	101	Requiring supplies, equipment, or fixtures	(97)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
61	102	Scheduling inventories	(98)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
62	103	Insuring preventive maintenance of equipment and fixtures	(99)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
63	104	Working with a code system in marking merchandise	(100)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
64	105	Controlling perishable goods	(101)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
65	106	Using the retail price accounting system	(102)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
66	107	Receiving, checking, and marking merchandise	(103)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
67	108	Requiring supplies, equipment, or fixtures	(104)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
68	109	Scheduling inventories	(105)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
69	110	Insuring preventive maintenance of equipment and fixtures	(106)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
70	111	Working with a code system in marking merchandise	(107)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
71	112	Controlling perishable goods	(108)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
72	113	Using the retail price accounting system	(109)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
73	114	Receiving, checking, and marking merchandise	(110)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
74	115	Requiring supplies, equipment, or fixtures	(111)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
75	116	Scheduling inventories	(112)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
76	117	Insuring preventive maintenance of equipment and fixtures	(113)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
77	118	Working with a code system in marking merchandise	(114)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
78	119	Controlling perishable goods	(115)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
79	120	Using the retail price accounting system	(116)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
80	121	Receiving, checking, and marking merchandise	(117)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
81	122	Requiring supplies, equipment, or fixtures	(118)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
82	123	Scheduling inventories	(119)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
83	124	Insuring preventive maintenance of equipment and fixtures	(120)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
84	125	Working with a code system in marking merchandise	(121)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
85	126	Controlling perishable goods	(122)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
86	127	Using the retail price accounting system	(123)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
87	128	Receiving, checking, and marking merchandise	(124)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
88	129	Requiring supplies, equipment, or fixtures	(125)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
89	130	Scheduling inventories	(126)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
90	131	Insuring preventive maintenance of equipment and fixtures	(127)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
91	132	Working with a code system in marking merchandise	(128)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
92	133	Controlling perishable goods	(129)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
93	134	Using the retail price accounting system	(130)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
94	135	Receiving, checking, and marking merchandise	(131)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
95	136	Requiring supplies, equipment, or fixtures	(132)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
96	137	Scheduling inventories	(133)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
97	138	Insuring preventive maintenance of equipment and fixtures	(134)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
98	139	Working with a code system in marking merchandise	(135)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
99	140	Controlling perishable goods	(136)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
100	141	Using the retail price accounting system	(137)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
101	142	Receiving, checking, and marking merchandise	(138)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
102	143	Requiring supplies, equipment, or fixtures	(139)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
103	144	Scheduling inventories	(140)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
104	145	Insuring preventive maintenance of equipment and fixtures	(141)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
105	146	Working with a code system in marking merchandise	(142)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
106	147	Controlling perishable goods	(143)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
107	148	Using the retail price accounting system	(144)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
108	149	Receiving, checking, and marking merchandise	(145)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
109	150	Requiring supplies, equipment, or fixtures	(146)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
110	151	Scheduling inventories	(147)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
111	152	Insuring preventive maintenance of equipment and fixtures	(148)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
112	153	Working with a code system in marking merchandise	(149)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
113	154	Controlling perishable goods	(150)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
114	155	Using the retail price accounting system	(151)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
115	156	Receiving, checking, and marking merchandise	(152)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
116	157	Requiring supplies, equipment, or fixtures	(153)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
117	158	Scheduling inventories	(154)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
118	159	Insuring preventive maintenance of equipment and fixtures	(155)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
119	160	Working with a code system in marking merchandise	(156)	44	29	[44]	29	36	41	36	32	[57]	36	42
120	161	Controlling perishable goods	(157)	44										

TABLE 11.--Continued

[illegible]

Managerial--Coordinating

1	90	Keeping superiors informed	90	1	97	90	1	98	90	1	97	88	3	97
2	89*	Exchanging information with superiors in the firm	90	1	95	92	1	97	90	1	96	80	6	91
3	79*	Exchanging information with subordinates in the firm	72	1	89	81	1	91	85	2	94	(69)	2	88
4	79*	Organizing a department or store's effort	(62)	6	61	85	5	85	83	8	83	85	8	81
5	75	Communicating with other departments or areas	76	3	88	81	3	94	73	5	89	71	4	87
6	71*	Seeking cooperation of other departments or areas	63	4	73	80	6	89	70	7	79	74	10	74
7	70*	Conducting meetings	70	9	80	75	9	76	67	14	75	75	8	78
8	70*	Expediting proper merchandise handling	(53)	21	47	70	21	70	70	36	52	[83]	38	59
9	67	Exchanging information with equals in the organization	64	3	55	75	2	94	67	3	89	63	3	84
10	66*	Reporting on employees' traits and abilities	(56)	6	43	[79]	3	39	68	5	86	(56)	9	70
11	43*	Arranging meetings	52	15	64	57	13	64	43	14	57	47	8	57

Managerial--Controlling

1	92	Handling responsibilities that cannot be delegated	90	1	93	95	5	94	92	1	96	92	2	92
2	95*	Comparing operations with past performance or expectations	78	6	82	86	1	90	89	3	92	86	3	91
3	85*	Insuring accuracy in paperwork	82	9	82	94	13	89	81	10	73	88	11	78
4	81*	Analyzing sales figures	83	7	73	77	16	74	88	6	88	87	6	90
5	77*	Evaluating performance of subordinates	(19)	10	77	83	9	77	82	9	85	84	5	89
6	77*	Gathering information and preparing reports	(19)	11	77	83	13	72	75	25	68	77	18	72
7	76*	Controlling operating expenses	(23)	11	77	72	13	53	93	12	74	[90]	10	85
8	76*	Controlling selling expenses	(23)	11	77	72	13	53	93	12	74	[90]	10	85
9	69*	Working with percentages, fractions, and decimals	(23)	11	77	72	13	53	93	12	74	[90]	10	85
10	69*	Controlling the finances of a department or area	(23)	11	77	72	13	53	93	12	74	[90]	10	85
11	66*	Training employees to be accurate in sales transactions	(23)	11	77	72	13	53	93	12	74	[90]	10	85
12	64*	Analyzing operating costs	71	20	45	69	13	34	74	32	57	[81]	30	63
13	64*	Analyzing a retail profit and loss statement	(49)	10	46	57	13	34	74	32	57	[81]	30	63
14	62*	Analyzing selling costs	(77)	10	39	55	13	34	74	32	57	[81]	30	63
15	62*	Maintaining "open to buy" records	(57)	13	36	(51)	21	40	[75]	16	64	[82]	9	75
16	60*	Calculating stock turnover	(41)	13	36	(37)	21	46	[76]	39	44	[92]	48	75
17	55*	Taking part in making store policy	(37)	14	34	60	22	46	69	31	52	71	22	73
18	50*	Analyzing information provided by data processing	(77)	14	34	60	22	46	69	31	52	71	22	73
19	47*	Checking and reporting on cash registers	(77)	14	34	60	22	46	69	31	52	71	22	73
20	45*	Approving requests that deviate from normal procedures	(77)	14	34	60	22	46	69	31	52	71	22	73
21	44	Using business mathematical formulas	39	10	57	52	8	59	45	16	62	42	9	52
22	39	Adding columns of figures by hand	47	11	42	39	14	27	44	15	46	53	13	53
23	33*	Analyzing charts and graphs	42	6	65	41	13	56	38	14	58	(28)	19	36
24	33	Dictating letters or reports	30	12	31	37	15	30	27	13	29	[47]	14	32
25	32*	Using ratios to determine deviation from standards	33	8	39	34	11	33	34	12	39	26	8	31
			26	14	24	32	15	28	31	11	30	[42]	20	40

Managerial--Innovating

1	95	Searching for ways to make my position more effective	94	2	97	96	2	96	95	1	97	93	2	97
2	88	Adopting ideas to improve performance	84	3	89	91	3	92	89	5	91	88	3	90
3	70*	Seeking ways to eliminate paperwork	65	9	66	75	7	82	71	13	73	70	11	73
4	44	Improving department or area operation by use of innovation	42	8	58	42	5	57	42	7	61	52	11	66

*The null hypothesis, "No significant difference exists in the proportion of mid-managers performing the activity when compared by type of firm," was rejected at the .05 level.

2402

In order to show variations between types of firms, whenever mid-managers in one type of firm judged an activity as 10 per cent or less crucial than the average cruciality of all firms, the percentage was indicated by parentheses. Whenever mid-managers in one type of firm judged an activity as 10 per cent or more crucial than the average cruciality of all firms, the percentage was bracketed.

Mid-managers in traditional department stores generally viewed most activities as less crucial than the average of all mid-managers while the variety store people indicated most activities as more crucial than the average of all middle managers. The retail executives that met in a post-survey conference (Appendix I) confirmed this finding and indicated that a considerable difference existed between the traditional department store and the other three types of firms. In most cases, the traditional store is much larger and self-contained and, therefore, the traditional store mid-manager tends to specialize in a specific area. Because of specialization, mid-managers in traditional department stores have fewer activities to perform, hence, fewer activities to view as crucial to their job success. At the other end of the continuum, the mid-manager in a variety store organization, usually involved in a smaller operation, is a generalist with a great many activities and responsibilities, most of which are viewed

as crucial to his success. An example is illustrated in the activity "Trimming store windows" in which only three per cent of traditional department store people indicate this activity as crucial to their success, whereas 55 per cent of the variety store mid-managers believe this activity to be crucial.

The Variety Store mid-managers' responses were closer to the Discount and Chain management responses and provide evidence that a difference exists between the traditional department store and the other three types of firms. The responses of mid-managers in Discount and Chain organizations tended to be quite similar and closer to the average responses from all firms.

Table 12 is a summary of the data appearing in Table 11 and indicates, according to a quartile level of competency, where each of 202 activities were ranked by middle managers in the four types of firms. Figure 2, on the other hand, provides a graphic summary of the manner in which mid-managers in the different firms responded. The traditional department store manager clearly views many activities as less crucial to his success than middle managers in the other three firms. The Discount and Chain organization mid-managers tend to judge activities similarly while the Variety Store mid-managers report the greatest number of activities crucial to them.

as a result of his efforts, the people of the world are

and the people of the world are

the people of the world are

the people of the world are

the people of the world are

the people of the world are

TABLE 12.--Cruciality groupings of activities by middle managers in four types of firms.

Type of Firm	Competency	Level of Cruciality			
		0-24%	25-49%	50-74%	75-100%
TDS	Selling	7	9	3	0
	Sales Promotion	5	14	2	1
	Buying	4	24	6	0
	Operations	14	12	8	1
	Market Research	1	7	6	0
	Managerial:				
	Planning	1	5	6	3
	Directing	1	8	6	8
	Coordinating	0	0	8	3
	Controlling	0	15	6	4
	Innovating	0	1	1	2
	TOTALS	33	95	52	22
DS	Selling	4	6	8	1
	Sales Promotion	2	9	7	4
	Buying	5	9	16	4
	Operations	4	13	13	5
	Market Research	1	6	4	3
	Managerial:				
	Planning	1	3	4	7
	Directing	0	2	7	14
	Coordinating	0	0	1	10
	Controlling	0	6	13	6
	Innovating	0	1	0	3
	TOTALS	15	55	73	57
CS	Selling	3	5	9	2
	Sales Promotion	3	9	8	2
	Buying	6	7	12	9
	Operations	6	11	11	7
	Market Research	1	4	5	4
	Managerial:				
	Planning	0	0	8	7
	Directing	0	3	6	14
	Coordinating	0	1	6	4
	Controlling	0	7	7	11
	Innovating	0	1	1	2
	TOTALS	19	48	73	62
VS	Selling	2	7	7	3
	Sales Promotion	1	4	11	6
	Buying	3	8	7	16
	Operations	4	8	12	11
	Market Research	0	4	5	5
	Managerial:				
	Planning	0	1	3	11
	Directing	0	1	7	15
	Coordinating	0	1	5	5
	Controlling	0	4	5	15
	Innovating	0	0	2	2
	TOTALS	10	39	64	89
GRAND TOTAL		79	237	262	230



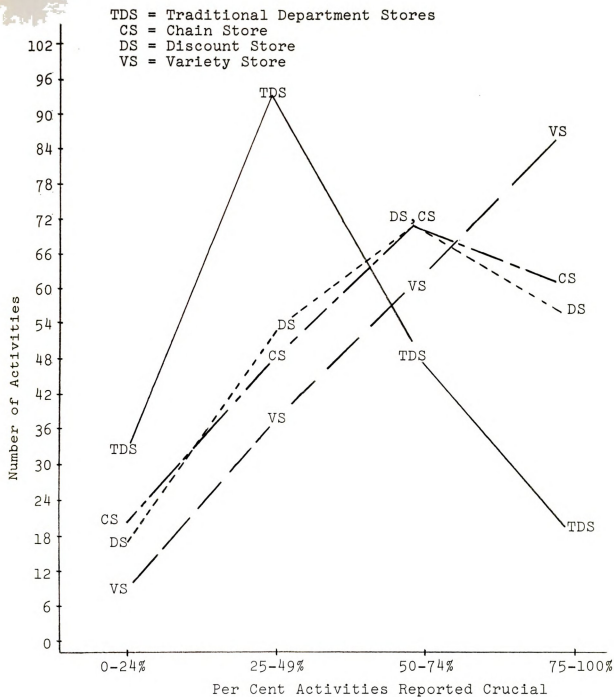


Figure 2.--Cruciality of 202 marketing activities reported by four types of firms.

THE - Traditional Department 1000

CS - Chain 1000

SE - Chain 1000

VS - Chain 1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

1000

In the competencies of Selling, Sales Promotion, and Operations, the Discount and Chain organization mid-managers reflected scant differences in their responses. However, in Buying and Market Research competencies, the mid-managers in Chain organizations indicated that these activities were more crucial to them. In this respect, the mid-managers in the Chain organizations tended to respond more like the managers in Variety organizations than Discount firms.

Analyzing the 78 Managerial activities which were divided into the five sub-competencies of Planning, Directing, Coordinating, Controlling, and Innovating, the Chi Square test indicated that there was a significant difference in 60 of the 78 activities. The activities that were similar were general in nature such as following instructions, establishing standards, evaluating proposals, communicating ideas, motivating employees, delegating responsibilities, keeping supervisors informed, collecting information and preparing reports, and searching for ways and adopting ideas to improve performance.

The traditional department store middle managers viewed 38 of the 78 Managerial activities as 10 per cent or less crucial than the average of all middle managers. On the other hand, the Variety Store managers viewed 20 of the 78 Managerial activities as 10 per cent or more crucial to their job success. In summarizing the Managerial

In the comparison of selling, distribution, and operations, the Division and Sales Section and managers reflected some differences in their responses. However, in buying and market research functions, the mid-managers in both organizations indicated that their activities were more similar to each other. In this respect,

the mid-

managers

in the

Division

and

the

competency, the Discount and Chain organization middle managers tended to respond the same; the Variety Store mid-manager responded similarly, only reporting a higher degree of cruciality for most activities. The traditional department store manager viewed all Managerial activities as less crucial than the average to his success.

Variations in Activities of Middle
Managers in Different Levels
of Management

The fourth question asked in accomplishing the objectives of the study was: Do the activities of middle managers differ at various management levels? If so, what are the differences? Are they major differences?

Preliminary research early in the study indicated that it was extremely difficult to rank middle managers and, therefore, classify them according to discrete levels. Neither salary or title nor any other criteria could be used to properly distribute middle managers into discrete grades or classes. However, discussions with retail executives indicated that a rough attempt could be made to classify mid-managers into one of four hierarchial levels. With this in mind, and for purposes of the study, all retail middle managers were judged to be in one of four management levels:

1. The first level, the lowest management level and located immediately above rank and file employees, consisted of positions such as the



Department Manager of a chain store, Assistant to a Buyer, and Receiving Manager.

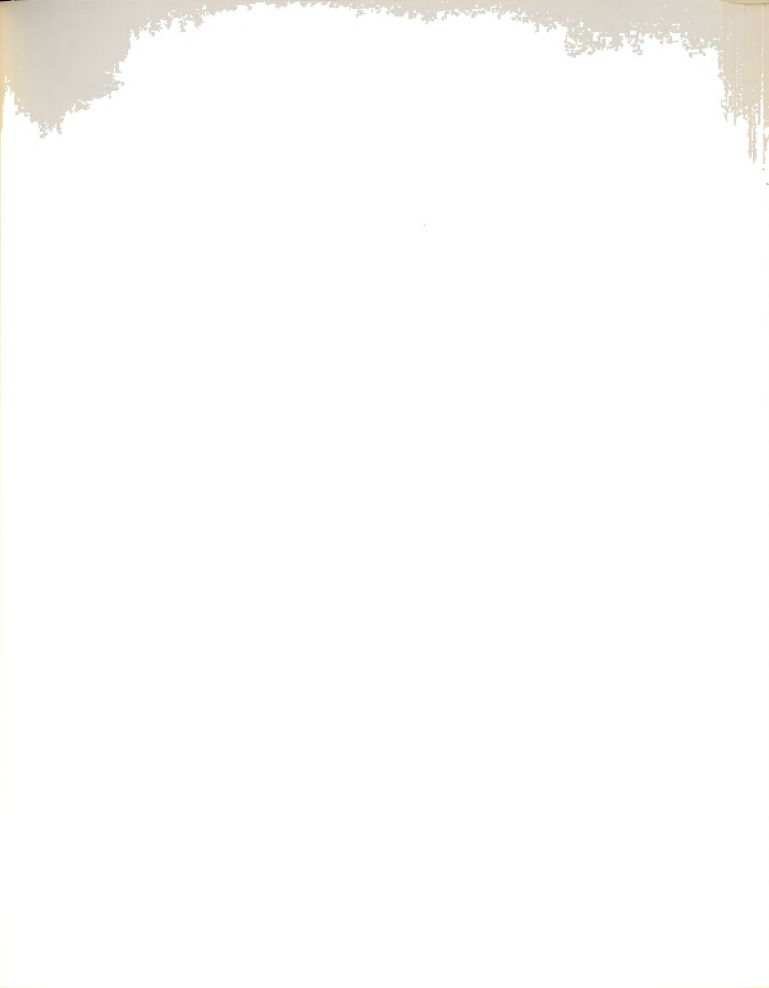
2. The second level of management consisted of mid-management positions such as Assistant Store Manager of a chain store, Assistant Buyer, Department Manager of a traditional department store's branch store, and Warehouse Supervisor.
3. The third level of management consisted of Store Managers, Buyers, and management personnel in Operations positions at an equivalent level.
4. The fourth level, the highest level of middle management, consisted of persons positioned immediately below corporate executives. Examples of the fourth level are traditional department store Merchandise Managers and Division or District Managers responsible for several stores.

The four levels of management and the number of respondents at each level were as follows:

Level 4	33
Level 3	247
Level 2	247
Level 1	<u>174</u>
TOTAL	701

Table 13 provides the responses of middle managers according to the four levels of management. As would be expected, the responses differ from level to level. For the most part, mid-managers at Level 1, the lowest level, tended to judge rank and file-type activities as more

- Department Manager of a new store, assigned
to a paper, the following figures:
2. The second level of management consisted of six
management positions and an Assistant Store
Manager of a new store, assigned to a



45*	Deciding what merchandise is to be advertised	(41)	21	30	56	24	46	67	14	70	58	21	45
46*	Approving advertising proofs	(39)	15	30	52	21	48	54	18	59	42	42	21
47*	Preparing merchandise for display	(45)	20	50	47	30	43	42	49	25	(27)	45	6
48*	Requesting display and sign services	(41)	10	77	45	18	56	36	38	37	(27)	33	24
49*	Submitting merchandise facts and round copy of advertisements												
49*	Submitting merchandise facts and round copy of advertisements	31	10	30	43	22	37	45	16	46	45	42	12
49*	Submitting merchandise facts and round copy of advertisements	31	10	30	41	23	48	41	30	43	(27)	30	36
49*	Submitting merchandise facts and round copy of advertisements	31	10	30	41	17	29	[52]	30	50	36	0	48
49*	Submitting merchandise facts and round copy of advertisements	31	10	30	41	20	34	41	39	50	(24)	30	3
49*	Submitting merchandise facts and round copy of advertisements	31	10	30	41	20	42	32	32	28	30	18	27
49*	Submitting merchandise facts and round copy of advertisements	31	10	30	41	20	38	38	29	39	(12)	36	9
49*	Submitting merchandise facts and round copy of advertisements	31	10	30	41	20	38	30	48	20	(18)	39	0
49*	Submitting merchandise facts and round copy of advertisements	31	10	30	41	20	38	(23)	48	6	(12)	30	0
49*	Submitting merchandise facts and round copy of advertisements	31	10	30	41	20	38	26	38	7	12	21	0
49*	Submitting merchandise facts and round copy of advertisements	31	10	30	41	20	38	10	10	24	9	9	2

Buying

1	Determining appropriate quantities to order		9	77	30	12	74	26	27	62	(55)	36	33
2	Deciding when to take markdowns	13	9	70	32	16	72	83	11	79	74	36	51
3	Deciding how much markdown to take	14	14	70	31	16	67	83	12	78	(58)	30	48
4	Using the law of supply and demand in ordering merchandise												
5	Buying to meet consumer demand	11	11	69	73	12	68	79	14	70	(55)	27	42
6	Using purchase order and requisition forms	(30)			70	15	60	81	17	67	64	45	21
7	Determining styles to order	17	17	70	75	14	81	64	33	53	64	42	36
8	Determining shrinkage loss	17	17	50	69	15	60	72	20	69	(45)	42	21
9	Following vendors' or company suggested retail prices	(50)	23	20	66	30	41	[79]	14	70	(55)	24	39
10	Buying merchandise for special promotions	15	15	69	67	13	68	64	16	66	(55)	24	39
11	Working with buying office	(50)	30	70	62	9	57	[79]	14	72	(55)	6	33
12	Determining timing of merchandise purchases	14	14	70	67	13	63	64	9	60	73	9	78
13	Ordering merchandise from central warehouse	(53)	9	40	61	16	52	74	7	69	58	27	42
14	Maintaining buying records	14	14	50	60	40	37	70	54	31	(39)	52	12
15	Estimating markdowns for a month or season	11	11	48	58	40	29	69	34	43	(39)	45	12
16	Figuring markon	(41)	24	27	57	35	32	[70]	5	75	67	27	45
17	Determining markups	(40)	26	29	60	23	49	63	31	52	55	39	39
18	Working with home office or division on buying	(34)	23	23	56	30	39	65	26	55	61	33	33
19	Computing "open to buy"	48	3	43	53	14	42	55	9	57	52	3	59
20	Using federal and state regulatory laws in decision-making	(35)	19	23	51	40	17	[63]	39	32	[67]	39	30
21	Communicating with vendors about adjustments or returns	(37)	18	28	49	21	42	[63]	16	58	58	21	51
21	Communicating with vendors about adjustments or returns	52	20	50	55	30	47	49	34	37	(27)	27	21

¹All figures shown as percentages and rounded to the nearest whole.



TABLE 13.--Continued.

[illegible]

20	42*	Insuring preventative maintenance of equipment and fixtures	(24)	13	30	44	22	46	[52]	29	48	(30)	15	39
21	33*	Working with a code system in marking merchandise	(2)	21	41	19	37	20	32	18	32	(34)	61	33
22	33*	Controlling perishable goods	(23)	12	19	37	20	32	[19]	24	42	(24)	30	12
23	33*	Using the retail price accounting system	(23)	12	20	35	24	35	[19]	39	34	(46)	42	21
24	33*	Scheduling repairs on customer or store merchandise	(23)	12	52	33	23	33	[19]	39	34	(46)	42	33
25	33*	Bringing sales to the split-lotter system	(15)	15	30	28	16	16	[22]	32	32	(18)	33	33
26	33*	Insuring proper lighting and heating or cooling	(15)	15	30	28	16	16	[22]	32	32	(18)	33	33
27	33*	Insuring prompt service in customer lunch area	(15)	15	30	28	16	16	[22]	32	32	(18)	33	33
28	28*	Inspecting lunch area in customer lunch area	(15)	15	30	28	16	16	[22]	32	32	(18)	33	33
29	28*	Inspecting lunch area in customer lunch area	(15)	15	30	28	16	16	[22]	32	32	(18)	33	33
30	33*	Operating an adding machine	(12)	12	10	35	17	17	[15]	18	51	(15)	30	33
31	33*	Operating an adding machine	(12)	12	10	35	17	17	[15]	18	51	(15)	30	33
32	33*	Operating an adding machine	(12)	12	10	35	17	17	[15]	18	51	(15)	30	33
33	20*	Analyzing computer print-outs to determine inventory content	(14)	14	9	36	17	17	[21]	21	32	(12)	24	0
34	20*	Scheduling and controlling delivery to customers	(12)	12	13	33	22	22	[20]	27	8	(12)	33	27
35	15*	Using professional and local shopping services	(10)	10	16	16	16	16	[15]	16	12	(12)	33	18
36	15*	Using a typewriter	(10)	10	16	16	16	16	[15]	16	12	(12)	33	15

Market Research

1	20*	Determining consumer demand	(25)	12	70	78	13	72	86	19	74	(70)	21	57
2	20*	Recognizing fashion influences and trends	(25)	12	70	78	13	72	86	19	74	(70)	21	57
3	20*	Recognizing fashion influences and trends	(25)	12	70	78	13	72	86	19	74	(70)	21	57
4	20*	Recognizing fashion influences and trends	(25)	12	70	78	13	72	86	19	74	(70)	21	57
5	70*	Shopping habits, competitors of competitors	(6)	6	12	12	12	12	72	18	72	(12)	12	72
6	70*	Shopping habits, competitors of competitors	(6)	6	12	12	12	12	72	18	72	(12)	12	72
7	50*	Forecasting sales for a future period	(55)	15	22	60	32	39	[16]	7	78	(7)	15	66
8	50*	Forecasting future trends or events	(55)	15	22	60	32	39	[16]	7	78	(7)	15	66
9	50*	Searching for new items and lines	(53)	20	38	55	23	44	61	14	59	(53)	15	72
10	50*	Obtaining market information from buying or assessing events that may affect the firm	(47)	9	45	53	13	51	64	9	63	(47)	15	42
11	40*	Assessing events that may affect the firm	(36)	15	29	44	22	41	53	13	57	(36)	6	68
12	36*	Reading trade publications	(34)	10	38	39	19	25	33	16	22	(34)	0	82
13	36*	Using data processing information to forecast sales	(27)	17	21	39	18	25	33	16	22	(27)	18	39
14	36*	Assessing socio-economic trends in the community	(27)	17	21	39	18	25	33	16	22	(27)	39	36
15	36*	Assessing socio-economic trends in the community	(27)	17	21	39	18	25	33	16	22	(27)	39	36
16	36*	Assessing proposed retail legislation	(21)	13	5	10	12	9	13	3	21	(21)	12	18

Managerial Planning

1	90*	Following instructions from superiors	(94)	1	99	100	0	99	99	0	99	100	0	100
2	80*	Reading company memorandums and reports	(84)	2	91	93	10	96	94	0	98	88	0	100
3	80*	Establishing procedures to accomplish goals	(78)	10	78	85	12	80	93	4	91	88	0	94
4	80*	Determining the goals of a department or area	(87)	17	59	59	12	80	93	4	91	88	0	94
5	70*	Establishing standards for the department or area	(75)	13	70	70	14	72	70	11	85	(75)	26	68
6	70*	Establishing standards for the department or area	(75)	13	70	70	14	72	70	11	85	(75)	26	68
7	70*	Planning for the future from current operations data	(51)	16	51	72	13	69	[16]	4	88	(51)	85	85
8	70*	Evaluating proposals and suggestions	(63)	7	69	74	12	79	78	5	88	(63)	0	96
9	70*	Determining priorities	(54)	10	53	74	7	73	(9)	8	82	(54)	0	100
10	60*	Preparing budgets	(43)	13	43	56	34	26	[23]	8	82	(43)	6	88
11	60*	Preparing budgets	(43)	13	43	56	34	26	[23]	8	82	(43)	6	88
12	50*	Determining expenses for a season	(26)	21	13	17	26	38	[14]	10	75	(26)	18	57
13	50*	Determining expenses for a season	(26)	21	13	17	26	38	[14]	10	75	(26)	18	57
14	40*	Determining finances necessary to accomplish sales	(39)	12	33	50	15	38	[53]	7	53	(39)	6	78
15	35*	Establishing an advertising budget	(24)	16	1	28	28	10	[50]	11	50	(24)	45	45



Managerial-Controlling														
1	92	Handling responsibilities that cannot be delegated	90	2	93	93	2	95	93	2	94	97	3	97
2	93	Comparing operations with past performance or expectations	(74)	10	77	87	5	90	94	1	95	97	0	90
3	94	Insuring accuracy in paperwork	(63)	10	80	83	10	81	96	21	94	79	9	82
4	95	Analyzing sales figures	(67)	17	65	82	1	79	[11]	1	96	88	0	96
5	96	Evaluating performance of subordinates	68	13	74	75	13	80	83	28	97	[91]	0	96
6	97	Collecting information and preparing reports	(67)	14	69	79	13	75	80	6	82	86	27	90
7	98	Controlling operating expenses	(58)	20	42	74	13	75	80	6	82	86	27	90
8	99	Controlling selling expenses	(55)	20	42	74	13	75	80	6	82	86	27	90
9	100	Working with percentages, fractions, and decimals	(60)	13	63	70	13	63	70	13	63	70	13	63
10	101	Controlling the finances of a department or area	(58)	19	45	65	25	46	[32]	15	71	70	18	54
11	102	Training employees to be accurate in sales transactions	(67)	16	65	65	26	44	[11]	38	46	(90)	39	12
12	103	Analyzing operating costs	(39)	26	65	65	26	44	[11]	38	46	(90)	39	12
13	104	Analyzing a retail profit and loss statement	(32)	28	60	63	30	47	[11]	38	46	(90)	39	12
14	105	Analyzing selling costs	(44)	20	35	61	3	46	[11]	38	46	(90)	39	12
15	106	Maintaining "open to buy" records	(47)	20	35	61	3	46	[11]	38	46	(90)	39	12
16	107	Calculating stock turnover	(55)	20	43	57	44	39	[11]	38	46	(90)	39	12
17	108	Taking part in making store policy	(42)	19	35	56	30	41	6	23	55	[70]	12	66
18	109	Analyzing information provided by data processing	(42)	19	35	56	30	41	6	23	55	[70]	12	66
19	110	Checking and reporting on cash registers	(40)	9	37	51	11	46	13	57	61	12	66	19
20	111	Approving requests that deviate from normal procedures	(44)	28	43	47	31	41	52	50	62	(24)	27	15
21	112	Using business mathematical formulas	(38)	15	43	47	31	41	52	50	62	(24)	27	15
22	113	Adding business or financial records	(31)	15	43	47	31	41	52	50	62	(24)	27	15
23	114	Adding columns of figures by hand	(33)	15	43	47	31	41	52	50	62	(24)	27	15
24	115	Analyzing charts and graphs	(33)	15	43	47	31	41	52	50	62	(24)	27	15
25	116	Dictating letters or reports	(18)	11	16	28	13	41	52	50	62	(24)	27	15
26	117	Using ratios to determine deviation from standards	(25)	11	21	30	13	41	52	50	62	(24)	27	15
27	118	Searching for ways to make my position more effective	95	0	100	95	3	94	95	3	94	94	0	100
28	119	Adding ideas to improve performance	71	8	73	74	6	79	95	17	84	76	3	97
29	120	Seeking and eliminating slack	37	7	48	43	10	57	95	6	67	65	3	96
30	121	Improving department or area operation by use of innovations	37	7	48	43	10	57	95	6	67	65	3	96

*The null hypothesis, "No significant difference exists in the proportion of mid-managers performing the activity when compared by level of management," was rejected at the .05 level.

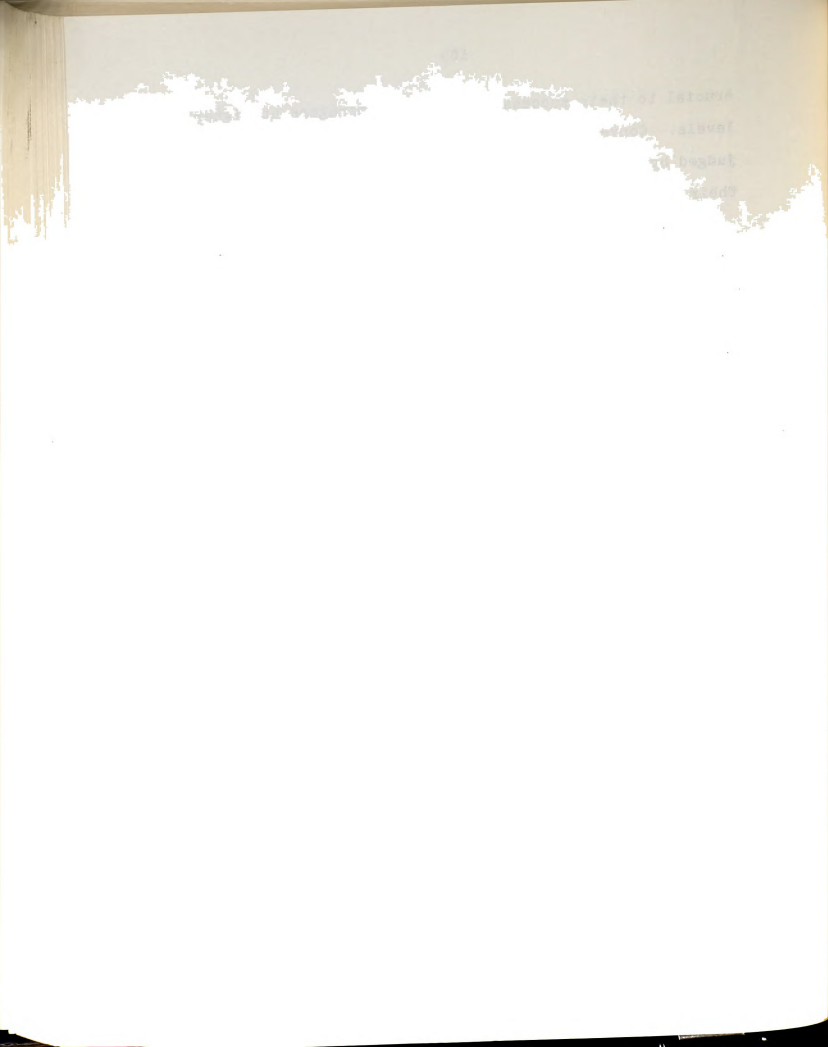


crucial to their success than did mid-managers at higher levels. Conversely, management-type activities were judged by mid-managers at higher levels as more crucial to their success.

The null hypothesis, "No significant difference exists in the proportion of middle managers performing the activity when compared by levels of management" was established for each of the 202 activities. When each of the activities was tested by Chi-Square for the null hypothesis, 159 of the 202 activities were rejected at the .05 level of significance. This test reported a difference in the mid-managers' responses and indicated that activities of middle managers do differ at various management levels.

To show variations between levels of management, whenever mid-managers at one level of management judged an activity as 10 per cent or less crucial than the average cruciality of all levels, the percentage was indicated by parentheses. Whenever mid-managers at one level of management judged an activity as 10 per cent or more crucial than the average cruciality of all levels, the percentage was bracketed.

The significant difference between the activities of four levels of management clearly indicates four levels. But, the question then becomes, "are the four levels equally discrete in each of the ten major competency areas?" As Table 14 demonstrates, for some competencies the levels



are very discrete. For other competencies, however, the four levels actually collapse into but two or three levels, e.g., in the Selling competency the responses of mid-managers in Levels 2 and 3 are very similar.

In the Selling Competency area, there was a marked contrast between the first and fourth levels with mid-managers at Level 1, the lowest level, indicating that selling activities were very crucial to their success. Sixteen of 19 selling activities received the highest cruciality rating from Level 1; 12 of the 19 activities were judged "core crucial" by Level 1 (50 per cent or more of the mid-managers considered the activity crucial). In contrast, Level 4 gave selling activities the lowest cruciality rating with only one activity ranked "core crucial." Levels 2 and 3 ranked selling activities with the same degree of cruciality, each with the same seven activities reported by 50 per cent or more of the mid-managers to be crucial to job success, and both were closer to Level 1 in their responses than Level 4.

Sales Promotion activities that require planning, evaluating, and approving are less crucial for managers operating at Level 1 and more crucial for managers at Level 3. Such activities require higher level decisions than can be made at Level 1. Level 3, including Buyers and Store Managers, scored Sales Promotion activities more crucial for their level than any other level. One-half of

are very dissimilar. For other specimens, however, the

four levels appear to be

0.4-0.5 in.

0.4-0.5 in.

0.4-0.5 in.

TABLE 14.--Variations between levels of management and competency area in respect to "core crucial" activities.*

Competency Area	Total Number of Activities	"Core Crucial" Activities	Level of Management			
			1	2	3	4
Selling	19	7	63%	37%	37%	5%
Sales Promotion	22	10	22	28	31	19
Buying	34	21	44	65	65	50
Operations	35	17	43	49	54	29
Market Research	14	9	50	64	72	72
Managerial:						
Planning	15	13	60	80	93	93
Directing	23	20	70	74	91	78
Coordinating	11	10	91	91	100	100
Controlling	25	18	52	72	76	84
Innovating	4	3	75	75	75	100
TOTALS	202	128				

*Read as follows: There were 19 activities in the Selling competency area and seven were judged as "core crucial" (50% or more of all middle managers reported the activity crucial to job success). Level 1 reported 63 per cent of the Selling activities as "core crucial"; Levels 2 and 3 reported 37 per cent of the Selling activities as "core crucial"; and Level 4 reported 5 per cent of the Selling activities as "core crucial."

the Sales Promotion activities are least crucial to Level 4 (highest level); they are most tasks actually performed by and crucial to, managers at lower levels.

Buying activities are not as crucial to mid-managers at Levels 1 and 4. They are most crucial to persons at Level 3 which include such positions as Buyer and Store Manager. However, it should be noted that Level 1 reported 30 of the 34 Buying activities as being 25 per cent or more crucial to their job success, indicating that the Buying Competency is an important one for even the lowest level of management.

Operations activities are most crucial for mid-managers operating at Level 3. Twenty per cent (7) of the activities were judged to be 10 per cent or more crucial to Level 3 than any other level. Two activities highly rated by Level 3 and which distinguish Level 3 from the other levels are "Meeting local, state, and federal laws," and "Keeping proper payroll control." Level 2 followed Level 3 in rating Operations activities as crucial. Fifteen of the 34 Operations activities were reported by Level 1 as 50 per cent or more crucial to their success.

The Market Research function is more of a responsibility for Levels 3 and 4. However, there is a subtle difference in the exact nature of the activities at these levels. Level 3 is much more concerned with "Determining consumer demand" (86%), "Recognizing fashion influences and

Specials promotion activities and their results is shown

(highest level) and the lowest level of activity

and the number of managers at each level

and the number of managers at each level

and the number of managers at each level

and the number of managers at each level

and the number of managers at each level

and the number of managers at each level

and the number of managers at each level

and the number of managers at each level

and the number of managers at each level

and the number of managers at each level

and the number of managers at each level

and the number of managers at each level

and the number of managers at each level

and the number of managers at each level

and the number of managers at each level

and the number of managers at each level

and the number of managers at each level

and the number of managers at each level

and the number of managers at each level

and the number of managers at each level

and the number of managers at each level

and the number of managers at each level

and the number of managers at each level

and the number of managers at each level

and the number of managers at each level

and the number of managers at each level

and the number of managers at each level

and the number of managers at each level

trends" (85%), and "Forecasting sales for a future period" (76%), all fairly specific activities related to the sales of a department or store operation. Level 4, on the other hand, reports "Keeping informed of public opinion" (82%), "Forecasting future trends or events" (76%), and "Assessing events that may affect the firm" (73%), activities of a more general nature affecting the entire organization, as responsibilities that are most crucial.

Although Level 1 generally scored Market Research activities as less crucial than Levels 3 and 4, it should be noted that Level 1 rated one-half of the Market Research activities (7 out of 14) as 50 per cent or more crucial to their job success.

The Managerial Competency was divided into the five sub-competencies of Planning, Directing, Coordinating, Controlling, and Innovating. On the whole, activities within the managerial competency become more crucial to job success as the mid-manager moves from Level 1 to Level 4.

Levels 2, 3, and 4 are much closer together in their judging of Managerial activities than Level 1. Mid-managers at Level 1 generally viewed managerial activities as less crucial--29 of the 78 activities were scored by them as 10 per cent or less crucial than the average. On the other hand, mid-managers at Level 4 scored 30 of the 78 activities as 10 per cent or more crucial to their job

1928) "Shoreland"

May, 1928)

1928) "To

1928)

success. Level 3 reported 16 of the 78 managerial activities as 10 per cent or more crucial.

Figure 3 graphically indicates the importance of Managerial activities by levels of management. The key finding to note is in the cruciality range of 75-100 per cent--Level 4 reports 46 activities in this range; Level 3, 41 activities; Level 2, 29 activities; and Level 1, 25 activities. It can be clearly seen that managerial activities, although generally most crucial to Level 4, the highest level, are also very crucial to mid-managers at Level 1.

Variations in Activities of Middle
Managers in Different Functional
Areas of the Firm

The fifth question asked in accomplishing the objectives of the study was: Do the activities of middle managers in merchandising positions differ from the activities of middle managers in operations positions? If so, what are the differences? Are they major differences?

There are five basic functional positions within a retail firm: (1) merchandising, (2) operations, (3) sales promotion, (4) control, and (5) personnel. This study analyzed the activities of personnel performing the functions of merchandising and operations. These two functions represent approximately 80 per cent of the supervisory and middle management positions in retail organizations.

success. In fact, the success of the project is

activity in the field.

There is

agreed

that

the

the

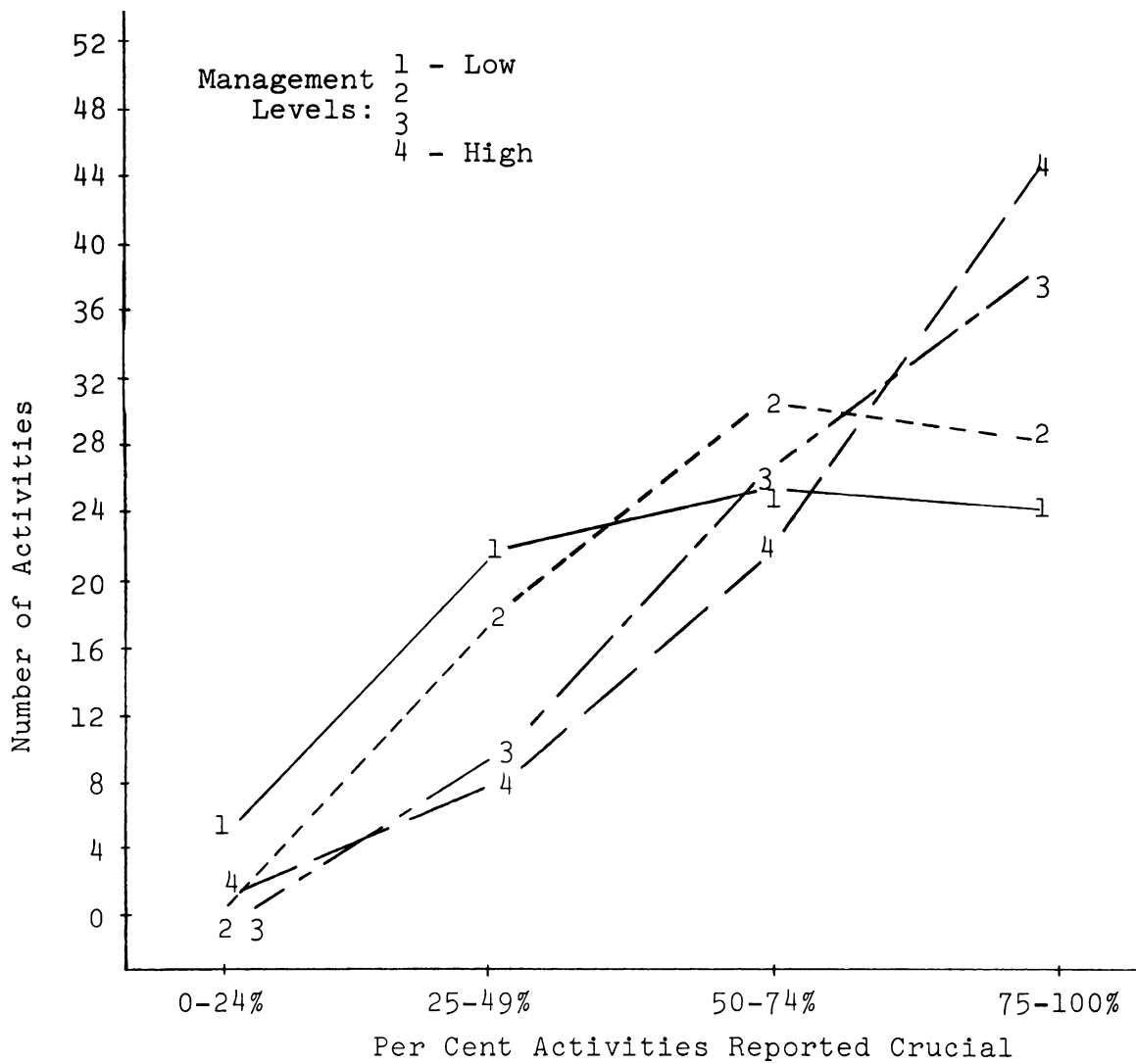


Figure 3.--Cruciality of 78 managerial activities reported by four levels of management.



In order to answer this question, all middle managers in the study had to be placed in either a "merchandising" or "operations" category. It was very difficult placing some middle managers in discrete "merchandising" or "operations" categories since in several cases, job titles and functions of positions varied depending upon the firm and its organizational strategy. In one firm, a store manager might be considered in "merchandising" while in another firm the store manager might be classified under "operations." Responses according to the functional areas of "merchandising" and "operations," therefore, should be analyzed with this fact in mind. There were 392 middle managers classified in the operations function and 309 in merchandising (Table 15).

The null hypothesis, "No significant difference exists in the proportion of middle managers performing the activity when compared by functional area of employment" was established for each of the 202 activities. When each of the activities was tested by Chi-Square for the null hypothesis, 87 of the 202 activities were rejected at the .05 level of significance. This test reported a difference in the mid-managers' responses and indicated that activities of middle managers do differ according to functional area of employment.

In order to show variations between functional areas, whenever mid-managers in one functional area judged an

TABLE 15.--Marketing activities in ten competency areas and ranked according to crucialness to success on the job by two functional areas of employment: N = 701.¹

Rank Order in the Competency Area Crucial to Success	Activity	Function							
		Operations N=392				MDS'G N=309			
		Crucial	Not Done But Must Be Known	Done By Me		Crucial	Not Done But Must Be Known	Done By Me	
Selling									
1 78	Handling customer complaints	78	21	72		78	10	78	
2 70	Insuring customer satisfaction after transaction	74	29	57		66	19	58	
3 64	Interpreting store policies to customers	66	20	68		60	14	67	
4 62	Greeting customers	66	11	76		57	14	65	
5 58*	Explaining technical and sales features of merchandise	(47)	30	43	[72]		14	74	
6 57	Approving customer returns and allowances	57	31	49		58	11	72	
7 55*	Providing comfort and convenience services to customers	63	29	50	(44)		19	41	
8 49*	Processing customer returns and allowances	45	51	32		55	27	53	
9 48	Selling to customers on the floor	47	41	40		48	25	53	
10 45	Completing customer sales transactions	45	51	25		44	32	38	
11 43	Approving customer checks	40	28	56		46	7	71	
12 40	Recording sales on unit control records	36	41	13		43	37	21	
13 36*	Demonstrating merchandise	30	39	19		41	19	39	
14 31*	Recording non-cash transactions (e.g., C.O.D. charge)	25	49	14		25	26	19	
15 29	Operating a cash register	30	64	18		28	44	36	
16 27	Writing sales slips	25	52	16		30	35	31	
17 21	Wrapping and packing merchandise	22	42	13		17	23	19	
18 19*	Confirming customer delivery dates	17	32	6		21	18	13	
19 16	Preparing delivery tickets	17	35	5		13	20	8	
Sales Promotion									
1 90	Presenting the firm in a favorable image	90	2	91		88	3	93	
2 73	Determining merchandise display location	73	12	76		72	14	67	
3 71	Coordinating advertising with merchandise display	69	19	60		73	12	78	
4 67	Planning or revising department or store layout	73	2	76		63	15	61	
5 67	Planning and scheduling promotional and special events sales	69	19	29		63	21	50	
6 62	Evaluating effectiveness of advertisements	64	15	66		58	17	61	
7 61	Planning advertising programs and schedules	61	27	49		60	30	41	
8 59	Coordinating advertising with personal selling	57	13	50		62	16	57	
9 58	Deciding what merchandise is to be advertised	56	21	50		57	21	48	
10 50	Approving advertising proofs	44	24	41		55	15	56	
11 47	Preparing merchandise for display	43	41	21		53	27	50	
12 45*	Requesting display and sign services	(32)	27	37	[61]		18	74	
13 43*	Submitting merchandise facts and rough copy of advertisements	35	22	30		50	14	47	
14 43	Selecting themes for displays	40	26	43		46	22	49	
15 42	Working with home office on sales promotion planning	44	11	36		37	18	29	
16 39	Keeping records of merchandise on display	40	30	29		39	25	40	
17 35	Selecting fixtures for merchandise displays	29	26	35		38	18	35	
18 33*	Using advertising mats	37	36	29		28	30	19	
19 33*	Checking merchandise returned to stock from display	29	41	25		38	22	52	
20 25	Trimming show cases	24	44	12		25	25	21	
21 20*	Trimming store windows	25	38	12		13	18	5	
22 8	Preparing information for public relations staff	9	11	6		6	8	4	

¹All figures shown as percentages and rounded to the nearest whole.

TABLE 15.--Continued.

Rank Order in the Competency Area	Crucial to Success	Activity	Function							
			Operations N=392				MDSG. N=309			
			Crucial	Not Done But Must Be Known	Done By Me		Crucial	Not Done But Must Be Known	Done By Me	
Buying										
1	81	Determining appropriate quantities to order	78	24	60		85	8	81	
2	80*	Deciding when to take markdowns	76	13	68		85	13	58	
3	77*	Deciding how much markdown to take	72	15	67		84	14	76	
4	73	Using the law of supply and demand in ordering merchandise	72	14	64		77	8	73	
5	72	Buying to meet consumer demand	71	18	56		72	10	48	
6	69	Using purchase order and requisition forms	65	29	48		76	6	84	
7	66	Determining styles to order	64	22	50		69	9	43	
8	66*	Determining shrinkage loss	75	18	62		(56)	31	33	
9	65	Following vendors' or company suggested retail prices	62	15	63		68	11	69	
10	65	Buying merchandise for special promotions	67	15	50		63	15	59	
11	65*	Working with buying office	58	14	46		73	6	76	
12	64	Determining timing of merchandise purchases	63	12	56		65	11	58	
13	63*	Ordering merchandise from central warehouse	68	50	34		54	23	46	
14	60	Maintaining buying records	57	39	28		64	21	61	
15	58	Estimating markdowns for a month or season	61	19	49		55	25	40	
16	56	Figuring markon	55	30	40		58	25	48	
17	54	Determining markups	54	25	42		54	31	38	
18	53*	Working with home office or division on buying	46	11	43		61	9	56	
19	53	Computing "open to buy"	56	35	28		47	27	27	
20	51*	Using federal and state regulatory laws in decision-making	[62]	17	57		(37)	20	28	
21	51	Communicating with vendors about adjustments or returns	46	35	33		58	20	46	
22	47	Determining prices for individual items	46	19	36		48	20	34	
23	46*	Scheduling the buying shipment dates	39	23	28		55	16	49	
24	45*	Dealing with vendors' salesmen	(35)	14	52		[57]	8	70	
25	42*	Establishing price lines for department	35	21	23		51	20	40	
26	39*	Providing information to be submitted to data processing	37	28	27		41	13	36	
27	39*	Using vendors' reorder procedures	36	35	26		44	12	41	
28	34*	Buying from wholesalers	43	15	29		28	10	53	
29	24	Ordering from catalogs	21	21	16		28	8	33	
30	24*	Selecting buying sources	18	19	12		32	18	27	
31	23*	Negotiating with vendors about terms and discounts	15	17	7		[36]	15	25	
32	22*	Requesting datings from vendors or home office	15	20	12		30	14	21	
33	19*	Attending vendors' shows or visiting markets to buy	(6)	10	10		[36]	6	43	
34	9	Determining trade-in prices	8	9	5		9	6	9	
Operations										
1	82*	Developing and applying measures to prevent store shrinkage	88	4	86		74	16	66	
2	77	Supervising inventory-taking	80	14	76		74	12	77	
3	77	Conducting a physical inventory	78	21	66		76	22	66	
4	77*	Insuring store or department cleanliness	82	19	76		70	17	71	
5	74	Maintaining a perpetual or basic stock inventory	71	33	46		79	19	64	
6	68*	Meeting local, state and federal laws	[78]	15	77		(56)	19	53	
7	67	Establishing basic stock count schedules and reorder plans	66	26	47		67	21	55	
8	66*	Using a telephone	58	3	93		74	1	99	
9	63*	Keeping proper payroll control	[86]	23	68		(34)	23	21	
10	61	Checking condition of merchandise received	58	49	34		64	27	58	
11	61	Recording stock count information	58	60	20		67	37	48	
12	59*	Watching for and preventing accident hazards	67	7	89		49	11	70	
13	58*	Insuring adherence to store credit policies	64	20	58		50	19	50	
14	57	Keeping files of invoices and purchase orders	57	64	15		58	44	34	
15	56	Organizing perimeter (reserve) stock	54	38	43		59	24	62	

TABLE 15.--Continued.

Rank Order in the Competency Area	Crucial to Success	Activity	Functions							
			Operations N=392				MDSG. N=309			
			Crucial	Not Done But Must Be Known	Done By Me		Crucial	Not Done But Must Be Known	Done By Me	
16	55*	Maintaining and using a unit control system	47	33	25	[68]	23	54		
17	53*	Receiving, checking, and marking merchandise	61	60	18	(43)	43	22		
18	44*	Requisitioning supplies, equipment, or fixtures	52	39	51	(33)	25	47		
19	44*	Scheduling inventories	44	15	34	45	27	40		
20	42*	Insuring preventative maintenance of equipment and fixtures	[55]	27	54	(24)	15	26		
21	39	Working with a code system in marking merchandise	38	37	30	40	24	38		
22	37*	Controlling perishable goods	[49]	28	41	(22)	11	19		
23	37	Using the retail price accounting system	38	28	24	36	19	30		
24	35*	Scheduling repairs on customer or store mdse.	37	41	27	32	18	38		
25	32	Preparing price tickets	39	56	9	28	38	15		
26	31	Reporting sales by the split-ticket system	28	37	12	34	24	29		
27	30*	Insuring proper lighting and heating or cooling	[40]	31	48	(14)	14	16		
28	27*	Insuring prompt service in customer lunch area	[44]	24	34	(7)	6	6		
29	26*	Inspecting lunch area for cleanliness	[41]	29	59	(9)	13	15		
30	25*	Operating an adding machine	20	31	46	31	13	63		
31	25	Controlling warehouse stockkeeping functions	30	57	19	20	68	13		
32	24	Analyzing computer print-outs to determine inventory content	22	10	19	25	9	21		
33	20*	Scheduling and controlling delivery to customers	23	37	12	15	24	29		
34	16*	Using professional and local shopping services	19	13	21	11	11	10		
35	8	Using a typewriter	8	19	14	8	16	14		
Market Research										
1	80	Determining consumer demand	77	16	69	84	14	77		
2	80	Recognizing fashion influences and trends	77	17	70	84	11	79		
3	75	Keeping informed of public opinion	71	14	76	78	15	78		
4	70	Determining strengths and weaknesses of competitors	72	10	75	69	13	71		
5	70	Shopping local competitors	66	14	70	74	10	81		
6	65	Forecasting sales for a future period	68	20	61	62	21	50		
7	59	Forecasting future trends or events	55	17	48	62	20	48		
8	56	Searching for new items and lines	52	10	50	61	10	59		
9	53*	Obtaining market information from buying or home office	45	13	45	62	10	62		
10	48	Assessing events that may affect the firm	49	14	49	44	18	38		
11	40*	Reading trade publications	31	4	88	48	2	87		
12	36*	Using data processing information to forecast sales	29	17	20	44	14	33		
13	35	Assessing socio-economic trends in the community	38	17	33	31	19	25		
14	14*	Assessing proposed retail legislation	16	28	14	11	17	5		
Managerial--Planning										
1	99	Following instructions from superiors	99	0	99	98	0	99		
2	91	Reading company memorandums and reports	94	1	97	87	2	96		
3	87	Establishing procedures to accomplish goals	90	6	88	83	9	79		
4	82	Determining the goals of a department or area	85	13	80	80	22	68		
5	80	Determining responsibilities of employees	83	12	86	75	15	73		
6	79	Establishing standards for the department or area	78	12	74	78	13	73		
7	75*	Planning for the future from current operations data	87	7	79	67	14	59		
8	74	Evaluating proposals and suggestions	76	7	84	70	9	73		
9	72*	Determining priorities	76	8	78	65	6	64		
10	65*	Preparing budgets	[82]	21	66	(44)	23	28		
11	59*	Determining a sales budget for a season	[70]	24	58	(45)	27	28		
12	52*	Determining expenses for a season	[70]	17	61	(30)	22	18		
13	50	Deciding action to take based upon data processing information	49	9	45	50	14	41		
14	44*	Determining finances necessary to accomplish sales budget	52	19	37	35	18	23		
15	35*	Establishing an advertising budget	42	19	33	(23)	19	12		



TABLE 15.--Continued.

Rank Order in the Competency Area Crucial to Success	Activity	Functions					
		Operations N=392			MDSG. N=309		
		Crucial	Not Done But Must Be Known	Done By Me	Crucial	Not Done But Must Be Known	Done By Me
Managerial--Directing							
1 98	Making proper, timely decisions	99	1	98	97	1	97
2 97	Supervising employees	99	1	98	94	3	95
3 95	Communicating ideas to others	96	1	98	92	1	97
4 94	Delegating responsibilities to others	96	0	98	93	2	96
5 94	Motivating employees	97	1	97	91	3	92
6 93	Assigning work to be done by others	95	1	96	91	2	94
7 91	Keeping employees' morale high	95	1	97	86	5	88
8 89	Insuring that employees comply with their assignments	92	8	88	84	5	87
9 81	Instructing employees on store policies and procedures	87	12	86	74	15	76
10 77	Handling employee complaints	86	8	89	(65)	16	66
11 76	Using "on-the-job" training method	83	14	78	70	11	29
12 74	Evaluating employees' progress	81	8	87	66	13	71
13 74	Disciplining employees	81	12	81	(63)	15	60
14 73	Teaching salespeople new merchandise information	68	27	55	80	12	77
15 69	Training new salespeople	71	42	42	66	21	58
16 55	Hiring employees	[72]	35	52	(39)	24	23
17 55	Using training aids and equipment	62	20	64	(45)	17	36
18 55	Training new non-selling employees	[67]	47	39	(38)	20	31
19 53	Promoting employees	[69]	16	65	(30)	27	20
20 51	Interviewing job applicants	[62]	29	61	(34)	21	30
21 47	Discharging employees	[59]	28	56	(31)	29	21
22 42	Counseling employees on their personal problems	50	12	68	(30)	15	36
23 32	Recommending employees for transfer	36	19	46	24	16	26
Managerial--Coordinating							
1 90	Keeping superiors informed	86	2	96	93	1	98
2 89	Exchanging information with superiors in the firm	86	1	94	92	2	97
3 79	Exchanging information with subordinates in the firm	79	2	93	77	1	91
4 79	Organizing a department or store's effort	85	6	85	72	7	71
5 75	Communicating with other departments or areas	78	4	90	71	4	88
6 71	Seeking cooperation of other departments or areas	73	7	77	67	7	80
7 70	Conducting meetings	74	8	93	64	15	68
8 70	Expediting proper merchandise handling	72	32	56	67	25	57
9 67	Exchanging information with equals in the organization	62	8	86	71	4	88
10 66	Reporting on employees' traits and abilities to superiors	69	6	83	60	5	82
11 49	Arranging meetings	52	10	68	44	17	49
Managerial--Controlling							
1 92	Handling responsibilities that cannot be delegated	94	2	95	91	2	94
2 85	Comparing operations with past performance or expectations	88	3	91	83	6	86
3 85	Insuring accuracy in paperwork	84	17	75	85	9	83
4 81	Analyzing sales figures	85	5	86	77	13	78
5 77	Evaluating performance of subordinates	85	5	12	(67)	13	76
6 77	Collecting information and preparing reports	79	26	66	74	9	79
7 75	Controlling operating expenses	[91]	9	85	(54)	20	40
8 70	Controlling selling expenses	[84]	10	77	(54)	21	42
9 69	Working with percentages, fractions, and decimals	69	13	78	69	11	74
10 69	Controlling the finances of a department or area	77	20	62	(59)	20	45
11 66	Training employees to be accurate in sales transactions	75	35	53	(56)	21	52
12 64	Analyzing operating costs	[90]	14	73	(45)	25	31
13 64	Analyzing a retail profit and loss statement	[75]	16	69	(51)	26	39
14 62	Analyzing selling costs	[72]	13	66	(50)	22	40
15 62	Maintaining "open to buy" records	61	37	31	59	27	35

TABLE 15.--Continued.

Rank Order in the Competency Area	Crucial to Success	Activity	Functions					
			Operations N=392			MDSG. N=309		
			Crucial	Not Done But Must Be Known	Done By Me	Crucial	Not Done But Must Be Known	Done By Me
16	60	Calculating stock turnover	64	27	44	(43)	22	52
17	55*	Taking part in making store policy	64	11	60	(43)	20	34
18	50	Analyzing information provided by data processing	49	11	51	52	10	43
19	47*	Checking and reporting on cash registers	56	47	34	(37)	23	34
20	45*	Approving requests that deviate from normal procedures	49	10	67	39	15	50
21	44	Using business mathematical formulas	43	16	43	45	11	55
22	39*	Adding columns of figures by hand	(20)	15	46	[49]	10	69
23	33	Analyzing charts and graphs	34	12	35	30	15	28
24	33	Dictating letters or reports	34	8	40	29	12	40
25	32	Using ratios to determine deviation from standards	30	14	28	34	13	29
Managerial--Innovating								
1	95	Searching for ways to make my position more effective	94	2	97	96	1	97
2	88	Adopting ideas to improve performance	90	4	92	85	4	89
3	70	Seeking ways to eliminate paperwork	72	12	75	69	8	72
4	44	Improving department or area operation by use of innovation	44	6	64	41	8	53

*The null hypothesis, "No significant difference exists in the proportion of mid-managers performing the activity when compared by functional area of employment," was rejected at the .05 level.

activity as 10 per cent or less crucial than the average cruciality of both areas, the percentage was indicated by parentheses. Whenever mid-managers in one functional area judged an activity as 10 per cent or more crucial than the average cruciality of both areas, the percentage was bracketed.

In the Selling, Sales Promotion, and Market Research Competency areas, the responses of mid-managers in merchandising and operations functions tended to be quite similar with the slight difference being one of emphasis. The merchandising mid-manager was more concerned with merchandise, e.g., "Explaining technical and sales features of merchandise," "Approving customer returns and allowances," "Demonstrating merchandise," "Coordinating advertising with personal selling," "Requesting display and sign services," and "Submitting merchandise facts and rough copy of advertisements;" the operations mid-manager more concerned with operations-type activities, e.g. "Greeting customers," "Providing comfort and convenience services to customers," "Planning or revising department or store layout."

Merchandising mid-managers view the Market Research activities of "Determining consumer demand," "Recognizing fashion influences and trends," and "Shopping local competitors" as slightly more crucial to them while on the other hand, Operations mid-managers are somewhat more concerned with local store matters such as "Determining

activity as 10 per cent or less varied from the average

activity of 10 per cent or less varied from the average

activity of 10 per cent or less varied from the average

activity of 10 per cent or less varied from the average

activity of 10 per cent or less varied from the average

activity of 10 per cent or less varied from the average

strengths and weaknesses of competitors," "Forecasting sales for a future period."

The difference in cruciality of activities is especially apparent in the Buying, Operations, and Market Research Competencies. The Merchandising mid-manager views Buying activities as more crucial to his job success, with activities such as "Determining appropriate quantities to order," "Deciding when and how much markdown to take," "Working with home office of division on buying," and "Communicating with vendors" scored the highest. However, the Operations mid-manager is also involved in Buying and he views 19 of 34 activities as 50 per cent or more crucial to his success.

A marked difference was found in the Operations competency where clear-cut operating activities such as "Developing and applying measures to prevent store shrinkage," "Insuring department or store cleanliness," "Meeting local, state and federal laws," "Keeping proper payroll control," and "Insuring preventative maintenance of equipment and fixtures" were more crucial to "Operations" mid-managers. Also, to again point out the overlapping nature of the job functions, it should be noted that Merchandising mid-managers reported 14 of the 34 Operations activities as 50 per cent or more crucial to them.

The Operations middle managers distinctly viewed the Managerial Competency as more crucial to their success,

strength and weakness of cooperation, "The

mission of a future party."

and the alliance

state

present

state

state

state

state

reporting 13 out of 78 managerial activities as 10 per cent or more crucial than the average of both functional areas. Figure 3 presents a graphic illustration of this difference. This finding was expected since the Merchandising mid-manager, generally considered a specialist, is primarily involved with product-related activities rather than personnel and accounting-type functions. On the other hand, the Operations mid-manager, charged with the responsibility of supporting the merchandising function, is more concerned with managerial activities such as preparing budgets, determining and controlling operating and selling expenses, analyzing operating and selling costs and retail profit and loss statements, and hiring, training, promoting, and discharging employees.

The Merchandising middle managers' responses provide evidence that they also must have management and supervisory skills, for while the Operations mid-manager reported 67 of the 78 managerial activities as 50 per cent or more crucial, the Merchandising mid-manager judged 53 of the 78 as crucial to his success.

Hierarchy of Middle Management Positions

The sixth question asked in accomplishing the objectives of the study was: Are middle management positions in retail organizations discretely organized into levels, or are the positions overlapping and continuous?

reporting 12 out of 15 pathological conditions as 10 per cent

or more crucial than the 10 per cent of cases reported above.

Figure 3 presents a graphic illustration of this differ-

ence. This finding was obtained from the following:

mid-venter, reported 10 cases of this condition as 10 per cent

involved with 10 per cent of cases reported above.

General and special findings are as follows:

The case of a 10 per cent of cases reported above.

of a 10 per cent of cases reported above.

with 10 per cent of cases reported above.

10 per cent of cases reported above.

10 per cent of cases reported above.

10 per cent of cases reported above.

10 per cent of cases reported above.

10 per cent of cases reported above.

10 per cent of cases reported above.

10 per cent of cases reported above.

10 per cent of cases reported above.

10 per cent of cases reported above.

10 per cent of cases reported above.

10 per cent of cases reported above.

10 per cent of cases reported above.

10 per cent of cases reported above.

10 per cent of cases reported above.

10 per cent of cases reported above.

10 per cent of cases reported above.

10 per cent of cases reported above.

10 per cent of cases reported above.

10 per cent of cases reported above.

10 per cent of cases reported above.

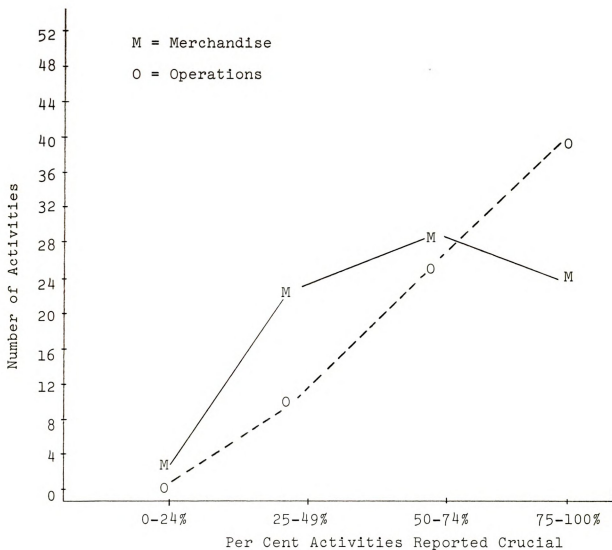


Figure 4.--Cruciality of 78 managerial activities reported by functional area.

100

2011年11月

The answer to this question was derived from personal interviews with retail executives and an analysis of the mid-manager survey. The evidence is quite clear that retail management positions are not organized in discrete levels, but are overlapping and continuous. Only one executive of the more than 40 interviewed indicated otherwise. That executive held a top-level position in a small traditional department store where management positions were easily defined and differentiated.

The retail executives agreed that there was no criteria by which you could judge the level at which a mid-manager operated. Although the easiest level to distinguish might be considered the lowest management level (Level 1), agreement could not be reached by all firms as to whether the first level could be truly considered management. A position such as Department Manager in a chain organization is often viewed as the first level of management. However, in many cases, the salary and responsibilities of Department Managers vary greatly, with some Department Managers actually serving as an Assistant Store Manager, and others earning considerably more than individuals at higher management levels.

The finding that levels of management overlap should not be interpreted to mean that a given retail organization does not have a hierarchy of management. Each firm surveyed had an established promotion policy and a definite

The answer to this question was derived from personal

interviews with retail associates and the results are the

mid-manager survey. The evidence is quite clear that

retail management positions are not perceived in advance

levels, but are overvalued in comparison with the

expectations of the retail associates. This is the

main reason that retail management positions are not

perceived in advance.

There are two main

reasons for this:

First, the retail

associates are not

perceived in advance

because they are not

perceived in advance

because they are not

perceived in advance

because they are not

perceived in advance

because they are not

perceived in advance

because they are not

perceived in advance

because they are not

perceived in advance

because they are not

perceived in advance

because they are not

perceived in advance

because they are not

hierarchical management ladder. Quite often, lateral movement is a promotion in the management hierarchy. In several organizations, an individual initially promoted to store manager is given one of the firm's smaller stores to manage. After a period of several years, if the individual has performed satisfactorily and can assume greater responsibility, he is made manager of a larger store. This same procedure may be repeated four or five times until the individual is managing one of the firm's high-volume stores. In this sequence, even though the individual's title remained the same, each move was a promotion and a step up the management ladder. The same illustration can be used for Department Managers who, although they keep their title, move to departments with greater sales volumes and staff.

The previously reported analysis of middle manager activities at different levels of management indicated that it was difficult to distinguish between levels. For purposes of this study, all retail middle managers were placed in one of four management levels. Using a consistent selection procedure to place personnel at four discrete levels, it becomes possible, because of the wide range of positions and responsibilities, to distinguish between the responses of the upper and lower levels. The analysis indicated that mid-managers at the lowest level (Level 1) tended to judge rank and file-type activities

hierarchical management system. Each officer, however, must

have a promotion in the management hierarchy. In

several organizations, an individual is promoted to

senior manager is given one of two titles, or a

manager. After a period of time, the manager

can perform a job, and the manager can

be promoted to a higher position. The manager

can be promoted to a higher position. The manager

can be promoted to a higher position. The manager

can be promoted to a higher position. The manager

can be promoted to a higher position. The manager

can be promoted to a higher position. The manager

can be promoted to a higher position. The manager

can be promoted to a higher position. The manager

can be promoted to a higher position. The manager

can be promoted to a higher position. The manager

can be promoted to a higher position. The manager

can be promoted to a higher position. The manager

can be promoted to a higher position. The manager

can be promoted to a higher position. The manager

can be promoted to a higher position. The manager

can be promoted to a higher position. The manager

can be promoted to a higher position. The manager

can be promoted to a higher position. The manager

can be promoted to a higher position. The manager

can be promoted to a higher position. The manager

can be promoted to a higher position. The manager

can be promoted to a higher position. The manager

can be promoted to a higher position. The manager

can be promoted to a higher position. The manager

most crucial while, on the other hand, the middle managers at higher levels, especially the highest level (Level 4), judged the management-type activities as being most crucial for them.

Executives' Belief Concerning
Mid-Management Education

In addition to the responses of 701 middle managers, the writer interviewed retail executives in 20 multi-unit retail organizations to secure opinions concerning the educational needs of middle managers. The following paragraphs summarize these beliefs:

1. There are great opportunities in the retail trade industry available to the post-secondary graduate. The large retail firms are actively seeking these students for employment in supervisory and management positions. In addition to the many job entry positions, there are a wide range of post-entry positions which provide both horizontal and vertical job mobility and provide for the career development of management personnel.

2. The executives reported overwhelming preference for graduates with retail experience. The two major reasons given were: first, the graduate is considered "screened" i.e., he knows both the advantages and disadvantages of retailing and, therefore, he is more likely to remain in retailing than the graduate with no experience; secondly, the graduate enters the profession equipped with

most serious while, in the other hand, the situation is

at higher levels, especially in the

lowest the situation is

for them.

a practical as well as a theoretical understanding of retailing. Management trainee turnover among individuals who have had prior exposure to retailing was reported to be considerably less than those who have had no previous experience. Teachers can be of service to the student and retail profession by discussing not only the glamorous features of retailing but also its negative aspects such as work on weekends, long hours, willingness to relocate, customer orientation, et al.

3. The executives strongly believe that the student should not learn routine rank and file activities in the classroom, but rather on the job. They are in unanimous agreement that the cooperative program with supervised work experience is a necessary and vital part of the post-secondary mid-management curriculum.

4. Since many mid-managers have too narrow a view of the retail profession in the opinion of the executives, it was agreed that the mid-manager's post-secondary educational experience should be broadening. They feel that the mid-manager receives excellent training in rank and file-type activities with the firm and, therefore, he should acquire basic concepts of retailing while in school. Post-secondary institutions should not provide highly specialized training to prospective middle managers since in all likelihood they will not remain highly specialized once they join a large retail firm.

Classification of the material is as follows: 1. Material which is not classified as such by the originating agency, but which is classified by the receiving agency. 2. Material which is classified by the originating agency, but which is declassified by the receiving agency. 3. Material which is classified by the originating agency, and which remains classified by the receiving agency.

1. Material which is not classified as such by the originating agency, but which is classified by the receiving agency.

2. Material which is classified by the originating agency, but which is declassified by the receiving agency.

3. Material which is classified by the originating agency, and which remains classified by the receiving agency.

4. Material which is classified by the originating agency, and which is declassified by the receiving agency.

5. Material which is classified by the originating agency, and which is classified by the receiving agency.

6. Material which is classified by the originating agency, and which is declassified by the receiving agency.

7. Material which is classified by the originating agency, and which is classified by the receiving agency.

8. Material which is classified by the originating agency, and which is declassified by the receiving agency.

9. Material which is classified by the originating agency, and which is classified by the receiving agency.

10. Material which is classified by the originating agency, and which is declassified by the receiving agency.

5. The use of computers and allied electronic equipment is being accelerated by all large retail organizations. The growing use of computers in these organizations will increase the role of middle managers instead of diminishing their importance. The executives believe that any "mid-management" program should include at least one course in data processing so that students will gain an understanding and appreciation of the inherent capabilities of the computer.

6. In multi-unit general merchandising firms, the primary buying function is accomplished in the home or regional office. The growth of retail organizations has encouraged the creation of highly specialized merchandising positions in headquarter locations. This has meant that the number of operating positions in a firm has increased at a greater rate than merchandising positions and, therefore, more operating personnel with administrative and managerial skills are needed.

7. Post-secondary institutions should emphasize training in attitudes since the proper attitude toward one's job, fellow employees, and desire to learn are vital to the success of middle managers. The retail executives indicated that technical competence has not been the overriding factor in the success or failure of middle managers. An entrepreneurial attitude toward "making money" is of greater importance than "A's" on a report card.



8. The biggest weakness of middle managers is their inability to manage. This deficiency results in the failure of more middle managers than any other reason. Additional glaring weaknesses are the inability to handle administrative detail, poor planning and organizing of time and work, an inability to delegate work, and an inability to teach and develop subordinates.

9. The most crucial skill needed by the middle manager is the ability to supervise and manage. Since this skill is so critical, the executives believe that considerable time should be devoted to insuring that post-secondary students acquire this ability. In addition to managerial ability, the two outstanding qualities needed by the mid-manager are the ability to think (analyze) and to deal with people (human relations).

10. Post-secondary educational institutions should insure that students understand and appreciate the fact that our private enterprise system is the cornerstone of American democracy. To be successful in retailing, the middle manager must, of necessity, understand the "profit" concept.

CHAPTER V

THE FINDINGS, PART II: TAXONOMY OF RETAIL MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES

Introduction

One of the purposes of this study was to establish a taxonomy of marketing and distribution activities performed by retail mid-managers. According to Webster's Third New International Dictionary, a taxonomy is "the systematic distinguishing, ordering, and naming of type groups within a subject field."⁷⁴ The taxonomy of retail management activities ranks activities in order of cruciality to success according to major competency areas and depicts similarities and differences in cruciality between types of retail organizations, levels of management, and functional area of employment. The taxonomy could be used as a basis on which more accurate decisions might be made prior to initiating or revising curriculum content in post-secondary middle management education programs. The Taxonomy of Retail Management Activities is presented in Table 16.

⁷⁴Philip B. Gove (ed.), Webster's Third New International Dictionary (Springfield, Mass.: G. & C. Merriam Company, 1968).

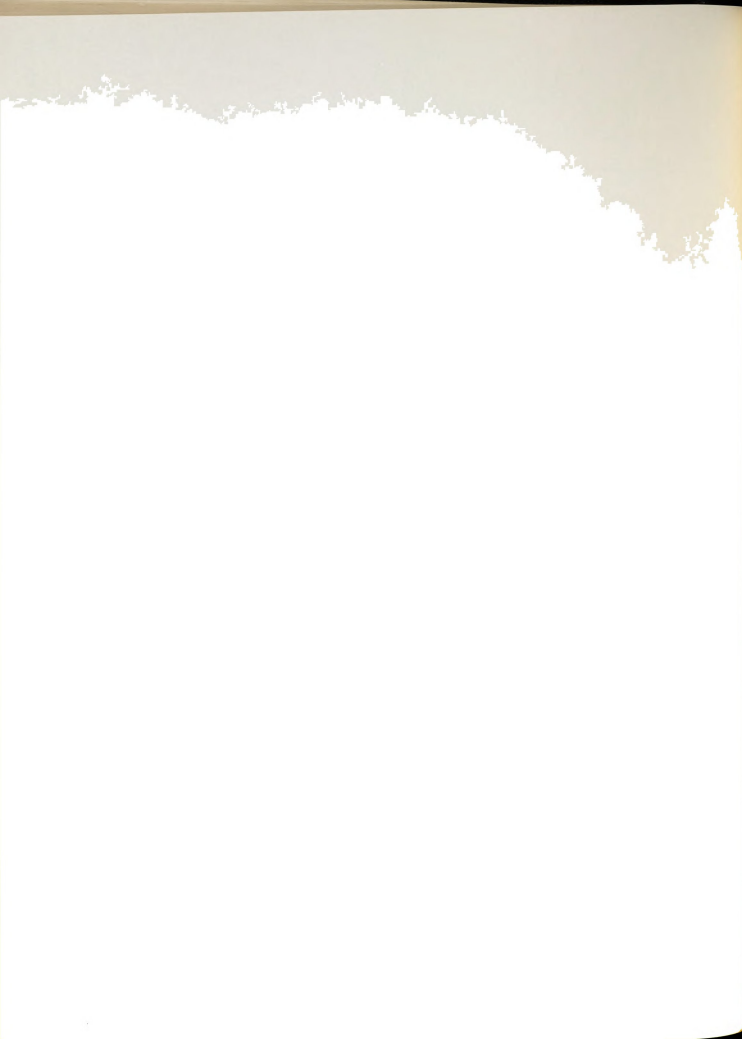


TABLE 16.--Taxonomy of retail middle management activities.

Rank Order in Competency Area	Activity	Crucial to Success	Type of Firm		Level of Mgt.			Function	
			TDS	DS	CS	VS	Low		High
							1		2
Selling--Core Crucial									
1	Handling customer complaints	78	-						
2	Insuring customer satisfaction after transaction	70	-						
3	Interpreting store policies to customers	64	-						
4	Greeting customers	62	-						
5	Explaining technical and sales features of merchandise	58	-						
6	Approving customer returns and allowances	57	-						
7	Providing comfort and convenience services to customers	55	-						
Not Core Crucial									
8	Processing customer returns and allowances	49	-						
9	Selling to customers on the floor	48	-						
10	Completing customer sales transactions	45	-						
11	Approving customer checks	43	-						
12	Recording sales on unit control records	40	-						
13	Demonstrating merchandise	36	-						
14	Recording non-cash transactions (e.g., C.O.D., charge)	31	-						
15	Operating a cash register	29	-						
16	Writing sales slips	27	-						
17	Wrapping and packing merchandise	21	-						
18	Confirming customer delivery dates	19	-						
19	Preparing delivery tickets	16	-						
Sales Promotion--Core Crucial									
1	Presenting the firm in a favorable image	90	-						
2	Determining merchandise display location	73	-						
3	Coordinating advertising with merchandise display	71	-						
4	Planning or revising department or store layout	67	-						
5	Planning and scheduling promotional and special sales events	62	-						
6	Evaluating effectiveness of advertisements	61	-						
7	Planning advertising programs and schedules	59	-						
8	Coordinating advertising with personal selling	58	-						
9	Deciding what merchandise is to be advertised	50	-						
10	Approving advertising proofs		-						



TABLE 16.--Continued.

Rank Order in Competency Area	Activity	Crucial to Success	Type of Firm		Level of Mgt.				Function	
			TDS		Low				High	
			DS	CS	VS	1	2	3	4	IO*
Operations--Core Crucial										
31	Negotiating with vendors about terms and discounts	23	+	-	-	+	+			+
32	Requesting datings from vendors or home office	22								
33	Attending vendors shows or visiting markets to buy	19	+	-	-	+	+			+
34	Determining trade-in prices	9								
Operations--Core Crucial										
1	Developing and applying measures to prevent store shrinkage	82	-	+	+					
2	Supervising inventory-taking	77	-	+	+					
3	Conducting a physical inventory	77	-	+	+					
4	Insuring store or department cleanliness	77	-	+	+					
5	Maintaining a perpetual or basic stock inventory	74	-	+	+					
6	Establishing local, state and federal laws	68	-	+	+					
7	Establishing basic stock count schedules and reorder plans	67	-	+	+					
8	Using a telephone	66	+	-	-					
9	Keeping proper payroll control	63	-	+	+					
10	Checking conditions of merchandise received	61		+	+					
11	Recording stock count information	61								
12	Watching for and preventing accident hazards	59		+	+					
13	Insuring adherence to store credit policies	58	-	+	+					
14	Keeping files of invoices and purchase orders	57		+	+					
15	Organizing a perimeter (reserve) stock	56	-	+	+					
16	Maintaining and using a unit control system	55	-	+	+					
17	Receiving, checking, and marking merchandise	53	-							
Not Core Crucial										
18	Requisitioning supplies, equipment, or fixtures	44	-	+	+					
19	Scheduling inventories	44		+	+					
20	Insuring preventative maintenance of equipment and fixtures	42	-	+	+					+
21	Working with a code system in marking merchandise	39	-	+	+					+
22	Controlling perishable goods	37	-	+	+					+
23	Using the retail price accounting system	37	-	+	+					+
24	Scheduling repairs on customer or store merchandise	35	-	+	+					+
25	Preparing price tickets	32		+	+					+
26	Reporting sales by the split ticket system	31		+	+					+
27	Insuring proper lighting and heating or cooling	31	-	+	+					+
28	Insuring prompt service in customer lunch area	27	-	+	+					+
29	Inspecting lunch area for cleanliness	26	-	+	+					+
30	Operating an adding machine	25	-	+	+					+
31	Controlling warehouse stockkeeping functions	25		+	+					+
32	Analyzing computer print-outs to determine inventory	24		+	+					+
33	Scheduling and controlling delivery to customers	20	-	+	+					+

34	Using professional and local shopping services	16	+
35	Using a typewriter	9	
Market Research--Core Crucial			
1	Determining consumer demand	30	-
2	Recognizing fashion influences and trends	30	+
3	Keeping informed of public opinion	75	-
4	Determining strengths and weaknesses of competitors	70	+
5	Shopping local competitors	70	-
6	Forecasting sales for a future period	55	+
7	Forecasting future trends or events	30	-
8	Searching for new items and lines	30	+
9	Obtaining market information from buying or home office	30	-
Hot Core Crucial			
10	Assessing events that may effect the firm	43	+
11	Reading trade publications	40	-
12	Using data processing information to forecast trends in the community	36	+
13	Assessing socio-economic trends in the community	32	-
14	Assessing proposed retail legislation	14	
Managerial-Planning--Core Crucial			
1	Following instructions from superiors	99	
2	Reading company memorandums and reports	91	
3	Establishing procedures to accomplish goals	37	
4	Determining the goals of a department or area	82	+
5	Determining responsibilities of employees	80	-
6	Establishing standards for the department or area	79	-
7	Planning for the future from current operations data	75	+
8	Evaluating proposals and suggestions	74	+
9	Determining priorities	62	+
10	Preparing budgets	62	+
11	Preparing budget for a season	50	+
12	Determining expenses for a season	50	+
13	Deciding action to take based on data processing information	50	+
Hot Core Crucial			
14	Determining finances necessary to accomplish sales budget	44	+
15	Establishing an advertising budget	35	+
Managerial-Directing--Core Crucial			
1	Making proper, timely decisions	98	
2	Supervising employees	97	
3	Communicating ideas to others	95	
4	Delegating responsibilities to others	94	
5	Motivating employees	94	
6	Assigning work to be done by others	93	



Explanation of Taxonomy

All activities are grouped into the ten competency areas of Selling, Sales Promotion, Buying, Operations, Market Research and Managerial. The Managerial competency is divided into the sub-competency areas of Planning, Directing, Coordinating, Controlling, and Innovating. The activities within a competency area are ranked in order of cruciality to success according to the composite response of all 701 mid-managers. The ten columns that follow the composite response represent the four types of firms, four levels of management, and two functional areas of employment being analyzed.

In order to provide a scale to determine the similarity or differences in activities among firms, management levels, and job functions, a criterion had to be developed. The criterion established for this study assumed that whenever the response to an activity by one type of firm, level of management, or functional area ranked more or less than 10 per cent crucial from the composite response of all 701 mid-managers, there was a substantial difference which should be noted. For purposes of this study, if the activity was ranked as less than 10 per cent crucial, a minus sign "-" was placed in the appropriate column. If the activity was ranked as more than 10 per cent crucial, a plus sign "+" was placed in the appropriate column.



An additional criterion was established to provide a core of mid-management activities which would receive serious consideration by curriculum planners. These activities, called "core crucial" activities, were those rated as crucial to job success by 50 per cent or more of the 701 retail mid-managers.

Analysis of Taxonomy

There were 128 activities which were rated as "core crucial," representing 63 per cent of the 202 activities analyzed. Exactly one-half of these "core crucial" activities were found in the Managerial competency area. The other half were spread among the Selling, Sales Promotion, Buying, Operations, and Market Research competencies.

Figure 5 presents a graphic representation of the 64 core non-managerial activities and the 64 core managerial activities. The major factor to be noted is the very high percentage of managerial activities found 50 per cent or more crucial to success. The response of all 701 mid-managers indicated that 85 per cent of the managerial activities listed in the questionnaire were core activities, whereas only 52 per cent of the 124 non-managerial activities were judged as core activities. This finding, indicating the importance of supervisory and managerial skills to the middle manager, was corroborated in interviews with retail executives responsible for mid-management

SECRET

SECRET

SECRET

SECRET

SECRET

SECRET

SECRET

SECRET

SECRET

SECRET

SECRET

SECRET

SECRET

SECRET

SECRET

SECRET

SECRET

SECRET

SECRET

SECRET

SECRET

SECRET

SECRET

SECRET

SECRET

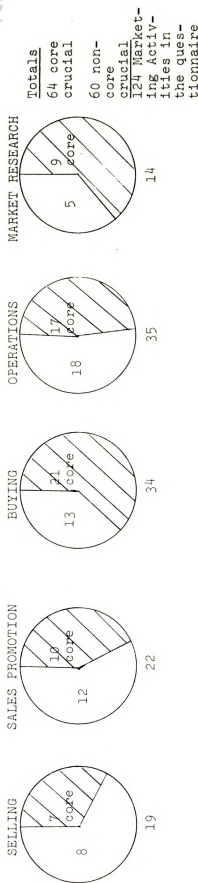
SECRET

SECRET

SECRET

SECRET

124 Marketing Activities



141

78 Managerial Activities

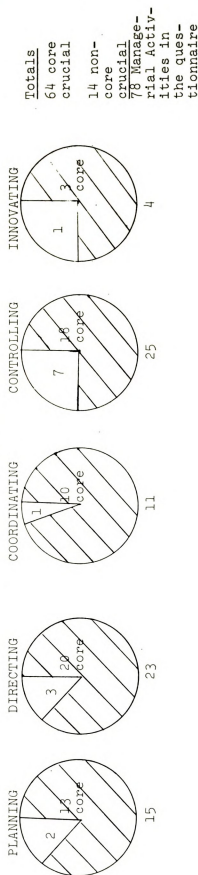


Figure 5.--Activities reported 50 per cent or more crucial ("core crucial") to job success of middle managers in general merchandising firms. [Read as follows: In the Selling Competency area, 7 of 19 activities were reported 50 per cent or more crucial ("core crucial") to job success.]



development. Most of the executives indicated that the greatest weakness of middle managers was their inability to manage.

Of the 128 activities ranked as "core crucial" (crucial to the success of 50 per cent or more of the mid-managers), 50 per cent (64 activities) were managerial and, therefore, by definition were not rank and file activities. Of the remaining 50 per cent (64 Marketing activities), approximately 56 per cent or 23 activities were judged to be rank and file-type activities. Figure 6 presents a graphic comparison of the "core crucial" Marketing activities according to rank-and-file type and management-type activities.

Some of the rank-and-file type "core crucial" activities followed by their cruciality percentages are: "Greeting Customers" (62%), "Presenting the Firm in a Favorable Image" (90%), "Using Purchase Order and Requisition Forms" (69%), "Conducting a Physical Inventory" (77%), "Checking Condition of Merchandise Received" (61%), and "Recognizing Fashion Influences and Trends" (80%). The fact that so many rank-and-file activities are "core crucial" provides evidence that management personnel are called upon to perform many routine tasks, which are crucial to their success on the job. It becomes an educational decision, however, as to how to best provide training for students in such tasks. The retail executives were in

development. Some of the

development. Some of the

development. Some of the

development. Some of the

development. Some of the

development. Some of the

development. Some of the

64 "Core Crucial" Marketing Activities

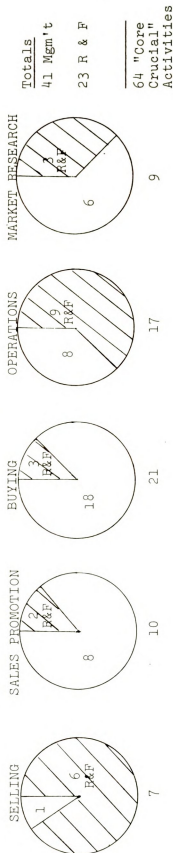


Figure 6.--Comparison of the "core crucial" marketing activities according to rank and file-type and management-type activities. (Slashed area represents rank and file-type marketing activities judged to be "core crucial" while the blank area represents management-type activities judged to be "core crucial".)

general agreement that such routine activities should not be taught in school but rather learned on the job by the student.

Table 17, presenting the "core crucial" activities according to competency area, lists only the 128 activities reported to be crucial to job success by 50 per cent or more of the retail middle managers.

General agreement that when the students are asked to
be taught in school and to be trained on the job by the
students.

Table IV, the table of the "100" activities
according to the number of students
and the number of students
of the school.

TABLE 17.--"Core crucial" activities of retail middle managers.*

Selling

- 78% Handling customer complaints
- 70 Insuring customer satisfaction after transaction
- 64 Interpreting store policies to customers
- 62 Greeting customers
- 58 Explaining technical and sales features of merchandise
- 57 Approving customer returns and allowances
- 55 Providing comfort and convenience service to customers

Sales Promotion

- 90% Presenting the firm in a favorable image
- 73 Determining merchandise display location
- 71 Coordinating advertising with merchandise display
- 67 Planning & scheduling promotional & special sales events
- 62 Evaluating effectiveness of advertisements
- 61 Planning advertising programs and schedules
- 59 Coordinating advertising with personal selling
- 58 Deciding what merchandise is to be advertised
- 50 Approving advertising proofs

Buying

- 81% Determining appropriate quantities to order
- 80 Deciding when to take markdowns
- 77 Deciding how much markdown to take
- 73 Using the law of supply and demand in ordering merchandise
- 72 Buying to meet consumer demand
- 69 Using purchase order and requisition forms
- 66 Determining styles to order
- 66 Determining shrinkage loss
- 65 Following vendors or company suggested retail prices
- 65 Buying merchandise for special promotions
- 65 Working with buying office
- 64 Determining timing of merchandise purchases
- 61 Ordering merchandise from central warehouse
- 60 Maintaining buying records
- 58 Estimating markdowns for a month or a season
- 56 Figuring markon
- 54 Determining markups
- 53 Working with home office or division on buying
- 53 Computing "open to buy"
- 51 Using federal and state regulatory laws in decision-making
- 51 Communicating with vendors about adjustments or returns

*"Core crucial" activities are those reported crucial to job success by 50 per cent or more retail middle managers.

TABLE 1. - "Vote counts" for the 1964 election in the 11th Congressional District, New York.

Candidate		Total	
Ballot	Count	Percentage	Percentage of Total
1	1,000	100.00	100.00
2	1,000	100.00	100.00
3	1,000	100.00	100.00
4	1,000	100.00	100.00
5	1,000	100.00	100.00
6	1,000	100.00	100.00
7	1,000	100.00	100.00
8	1,000	100.00	100.00
9	1,000	100.00	100.00
10	1,000	100.00	100.00
11	1,000	100.00	100.00
12	1,000	100.00	100.00
13	1,000	100.00	100.00
14	1,000	100.00	100.00
15	1,000	100.00	100.00
16	1,000	100.00	100.00
17	1,000	100.00	100.00
18	1,000	100.00	100.00
19	1,000	100.00	100.00
20	1,000	100.00	100.00
21	1,000	100.00	100.00
22	1,000	100.00	100.00
23	1,000	100.00	100.00
24	1,000	100.00	100.00
25	1,000	100.00	100.00
26	1,000	100.00	100.00
27	1,000	100.00	100.00
28	1,000	100.00	100.00
29	1,000	100.00	100.00
30	1,000	100.00	100.00
31	1,000	100.00	100.00
32	1,000	100.00	100.00
33	1,000	100.00	100.00
34	1,000	100.00	100.00
35	1,000	100.00	100.00
36	1,000	100.00	100.00
37	1,000	100.00	100.00
38	1,000	100.00	100.00
39	1,000	100.00	100.00
40	1,000	100.00	100.00
41	1,000	100.00	100.00
42	1,000	100.00	100.00
43	1,000	100.00	100.00
44	1,000	100.00	100.00
45	1,000	100.00	100.00
46	1,000	100.00	100.00
47	1,000	100.00	100.00
48	1,000	100.00	100.00
49	1,000	100.00	100.00
50	1,000	100.00	100.00
51	1,000	100.00	100.00
52	1,000	100.00	100.00
53	1,000	100.00	100.00
54	1,000	100.00	100.00
55	1,000	100.00	100.00
56	1,000	100.00	100.00
57	1,000	100.00	100.00
58	1,000	100.00	100.00
59	1,000	100.00	100.00
60	1,000	100.00	100.00
61	1,000	100.00	100.00
62	1,000	100.00	100.00
63	1,000	100.00	100.00
64	1,000	100.00	100.00
65	1,000	100.00	100.00
66	1,000	100.00	100.00
67	1,000	100.00	100.00
68	1,000	100.00	100.00
69	1,000	100.00	100.00
70	1,000	100.00	100.00
71	1,000	100.00	100.00
72	1,000	100.00	100.00
73	1,000	100.00	100.00
74	1,000	100.00	100.00
75	1,000	100.00	100.00
76	1,000	100.00	100.00
77	1,000	100.00	100.00
78	1,000	100.00	100.00
79	1,000	100.00	100.00
80	1,000	100.00	100.00
81	1,000	100.00	100.00
82	1,000	100.00	100.00
83	1,000	100.00	100.00
84	1,000	100.00	100.00
85	1,000	100.00	100.00
86	1,000	100.00	100.00
87	1,000	100.00	100.00
88	1,000	100.00	100.00
89	1,000	100.00	100.00
90	1,000	100.00	100.00
91	1,000	100.00	100.00
92	1,000	100.00	100.00
93	1,000	100.00	100.00
94	1,000	100.00	100.00
95	1,000	100.00	100.00
96	1,000	100.00	100.00
97	1,000	100.00	100.00
98	1,000	100.00	100.00
99	1,000	100.00	100.00
100	1,000	100.00	100.00

TABLE 17.--Continued.

Operations

- 82% Developing and applying measures to prevent store shrinkage
- 77 Supervising inventory-taking
- 77 Conducting a physical inventory
- 77 Insuring store or department cleanliness
- 74 Maintaining a perpetual or basic stock inventory
- 68 Meeting local, state and federal laws
- 67 Establishing basic stock count schedules and reorder plans
- 66 Using a telephone
- 63 Keeping proper payroll control
- 61 Checking condition of merchandise received
- 61 Recording stock count information
- 59 Watching for and preventing accident hazards
- 58 Insuring adherence to store credit policies
- 57 Keeping files of invoices and purchase orders
- 56 Organizing a perimeter (reserve) stock
- 55 Maintaining and using a unit control system
- 53 Receiving, checking, and marking merchandise

Market Research

- 80% Determining consumer demand
- 80 Recognizing fashion influences and trends
- 75 Keeping informed of public opinion
- 70 Determining strengths and weaknesses of competitors
- 70 Shopping local competitors
- 65 Forecasting sales for a future period
- 59 Forecasting future trends or events
- 56 Searching for new items and lines
- 53 Obtaining market information from buying or home office

Managerial--Planning

- 99% Following instructions from superiors
- 91 Reading company memorandums and reports
- 87 Establishing procedures to accomplish goals
- 82 Determining the goals of a department or area
- 80 Determining responsibilities of employees
- 79 Establishing standards for the department or area
- 75 Planning for the future from current operations data
- 74 Evaluating proposals and suggestions
- 72 Determining priorities
- 65 Preparing budgets
- 59 Determining a sales budget for a season
- 52 Determining expenses for a season
- 50 Deciding action to take based on data processing information

TABLE 17.--Continued.

Managerial--Directing

98%	Making proper, timely decisions
97	Supervising employees
95	Communicating ideas to others
94	Delegating responsibilities to others
94	Motivating employees
93	Assigning work to be done by others
91	Keeping employees' morale high
89	Insuring that employees comply with their assignments
81	Instructing employees on store policies and procedures
77	Handling employee complaints
76	Using "on-the-job" training methods
74	Evaluating employees' progress
74	Disciplining employees
73	Teaching salespeople new merchandise information
69	Training new salespeople
55	Hiring employees
55	Using training aids and equipment
55	Training new non-selling employees
53	Promoting employees
51	Interviewing job applicants

Managerial--Coordinating

90%	Keeping superiors informed
89	Exchanging information with superiors in the firm
79	Exchanging information with subordinates in the firm
79	Organizing a department's or store's effort
75	Communicating with other departments or areas
71	Seeking cooperation of other departments or areas
70	Conducting meetings
70	Expediting proper merchandise handling
67	Exchanging information with equals in the organization
66	Reporting on employee's traits and abilities to superiors

Managerial--Controlling

92%	Handling responsibilities that cannot be delegated
85	Comparing operations with past performance or expectations
85	Insuring accuracy in paperwork
81	Analyzing sales figures
77	Evaluating performance of subordinates
77	Collecting information and preparing reports
75	Controlling operating expenses
70	Controlling selling expenses
69	Working with percentages, fractions and decimals
69	Controlling the finances of a department or area
66	Training employees to be accurate in sales transactions

Manufactures—United States

202	Textile
27	Food
28	Chemical
29	Metals
30	Other
31	Transportation
32	Other
33	Other
34	Other
35	Other
36	Other
37	Other
38	Other
39	Other
40	Other
41	Other
42	Other
43	Other
44	Other
45	Other
46	Other
47	Other
48	Other
49	Other
50	Other
51	Other
52	Other
53	Other
54	Other
55	Other
56	Other
57	Other
58	Other
59	Other
60	Other
61	Other
62	Other
63	Other
64	Other
65	Other
66	Other
67	Other
68	Other
69	Other
70	Other
71	Other
72	Other
73	Other
74	Other
75	Other
76	Other
77	Other
78	Other
79	Other
80	Other
81	Other
82	Other
83	Other
84	Other
85	Other
86	Other
87	Other
88	Other
89	Other
90	Other
91	Other
92	Other
93	Other
94	Other
95	Other
96	Other
97	Other
98	Other
99	Other
100	Other

TABLE 17.--Continued.

Managerial--Controlling (continued)

- 64 Analyzing operating costs
- 64 Analyzing a retail profit and loss statement
- 62 Analyzing selling costs
- 62 Maintaining "open to buy" records
- 60 Calculating stock turnover
- 55 Taking part in making store policy
- 50 Analyzing information provided by data processing

Managerial--Innovating

- 95% Searching for ways to make my position more effective
- 88 Adopting ideas to improve performance
- 70 Seeking ways to eliminate paperwork

Nonferrous—Continued

19	Aluminum
20	Aluminum
21	Aluminum
22	Aluminum
23	Aluminum
24	Aluminum
25	Aluminum
26	Aluminum
27	Aluminum
28	Aluminum
29	Aluminum
30	Aluminum
31	Aluminum
32	Aluminum
33	Aluminum
34	Aluminum
35	Aluminum
36	Aluminum
37	Aluminum
38	Aluminum
39	Aluminum
40	Aluminum
41	Aluminum
42	Aluminum
43	Aluminum
44	Aluminum
45	Aluminum
46	Aluminum
47	Aluminum
48	Aluminum
49	Aluminum
50	Aluminum
51	Aluminum
52	Aluminum
53	Aluminum
54	Aluminum
55	Aluminum
56	Aluminum
57	Aluminum
58	Aluminum
59	Aluminum
60	Aluminum
61	Aluminum
62	Aluminum
63	Aluminum
64	Aluminum
65	Aluminum
66	Aluminum
67	Aluminum
68	Aluminum
69	Aluminum
70	Aluminum
71	Aluminum
72	Aluminum
73	Aluminum
74	Aluminum
75	Aluminum
76	Aluminum
77	Aluminum
78	Aluminum
79	Aluminum
80	Aluminum
81	Aluminum
82	Aluminum
83	Aluminum
84	Aluminum
85	Aluminum
86	Aluminum
87	Aluminum
88	Aluminum
89	Aluminum
90	Aluminum
91	Aluminum
92	Aluminum
93	Aluminum
94	Aluminum
95	Aluminum
96	Aluminum
97	Aluminum
98	Aluminum
99	Aluminum
100	Aluminum

CHAPTER VI

SUMMARY, CONCLUSIONS, AND RECOMMENDATIONS AND IMPLICATIONS FOR CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT AND INSTRUCTION

Purpose of the Study

This study was an analysis of marketing activities performed by retailing mid-managers. The purpose of the study was to derive a taxonomy of job activities that could be employed in appraising the appropriateness of "mid-management" courses in post-secondary institutions. The specific objectives of the study were the following:

1. Establish a list of common and identifiable marketing and distribution activities performed by a wide range of retail middle managers.
2. Determine if activities of middle managers differ between retail organizations, and their differences, if any.
3. Determine if activities of middle managers differ at various levels of management, and their differences, if any.
4. Determine if activities of middle managers differ according to functional area of employment, and their differences, if any.

5. Determine if there exists a discrete hierarchy of middle management positions or if the positions are overlapping and continuous?
6. Translate the data describing job activities into a taxonomy that post-secondary curriculum planners and teachers can use in assessing or developing the retailing courses in their mid-management programs.

Need for the Study

The basic need for this study evolved from a consideration of the following economic and educational conditions in our society as they relate to post-secondary "mid-management" programs:

1. The changing structure of our labor force and the continual upgrading of manpower skills required in our economy.
2. The continued expansion of the retail trade industry and concomitant requirement for greater numbers of middle management personnel.
3. The demand for retail management personnel reflected in the rapid growth of post-secondary programs to train students for these positions.
4. Current employers tend to prefer students entering the labor market to be older and to possess a greater degree of occupational preparation in their specific field.



5. There have been very few research studies concerned with the post-secondary terminal mid-management program.
6. Educational instructors and leaders, prospective students, and the general public need to be alerted to current information about marketing functions and activities that could be performed by prospective graduates of a two-year post-secondary educational institution.
7. Post-secondary mid-management programs need to be adapted to the present job market.

Assumptions of the Study

For the purpose of this study, it was assumed that there are certain similar activities performed by a wide range of retailing management personnel and that these activities are important to successful job performance. Further, that the knowledge of these activities can be the basis for deriving instructional objectives leading to the development of more efficient, effective, and relevant post-secondary mid-management programs.

Additional assumptions established were that the middle manager was located organizationally between rank and file employees and corporate officers, that there were four levels of retail management which could be identified, and that activities performed by mid-managers are

There have been many cases of people who have been
killed or injured by the use of these weapons.

It is a very serious problem.

The use of these weapons is a violation of the law.

It is a crime.

It is a crime.

essentially the same regardless of the size of community in which they are employed.

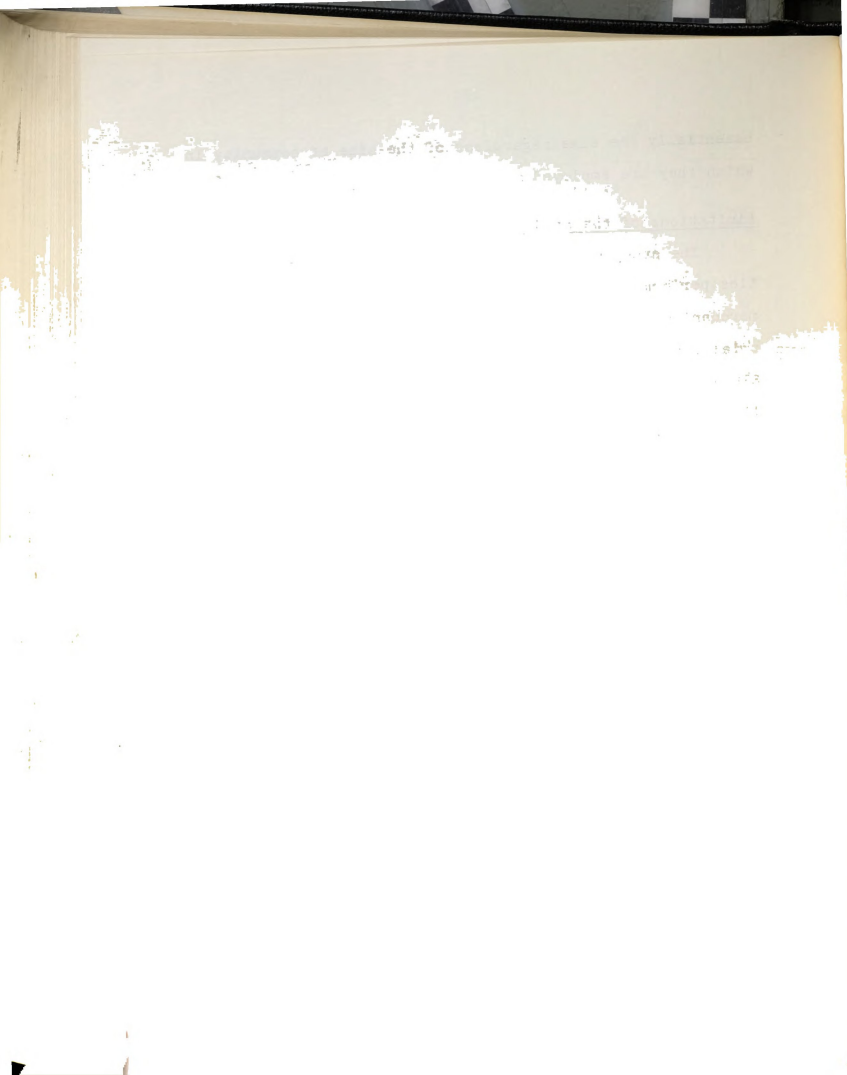
Limitations of the Study

The study was limited to an analysis of the activities performed by retail management personnel occupying merchandising and operations positions in Standard Industrial Classification Group No. 531 Department Stores and SIC Group No. 533 Variety Stores. The study was further limited to include only those employees who met the following criteria:

1. The middle manager was employed on a full-time basis and had occupied his position for one full year.
2. The individual had displayed an ability to succeed in that position.
3. The employee was considered promotable by the firm.

Procedures for the Study

The study was conducted in five phases: (1) determination of population and sample, (2) development of research instruments, (3) interviewing and data collection, (4) analysis of data, and (5) preparation of a taxonomy of retail middle management activities.



Phase I. Determination of Population and Sample

The retail trade industry is divided into 11 Standard Industrial Classifications by the United States Census Bureau. Major Group 53 "Retail Trade--General Merchandise" was selected for investigation because a good proportion of post-secondary retail mid-management students enter positions within this group. The group consists of Traditional Department Stores, Department Store Chains, Discount Stores, and Variety Stores and accounts for approximately \$25 billion dollars in annual sales with over one-half of this volume generated by large multi-unit organizations. Fifteen firms, ranging in size from about \$20 million to over \$2 billion in annual sales, and representative of firms in this group were selected and agreed to participate in this study.

Phase II. Development of Research Instruments

Two research instruments were used in this study. The Retail Management Survey (Appendix B) was a questionnaire containing 202 statements that describe activities performed by a wide range of management personnel. The questionnaire was developed to ascertain the crucialness of each activity to job success and frequency of performance of each activity. The activities, scrambled in order of appearance in the questionnaire, were grouped into the major competency areas of selling, sales promotion, buying,

The name

Industry

Address

City

operations, market research, and management. Two pilot tests, a jury of experts review, and a pre-test were conducted prior to administering the instrument to the sample. The Structured Retail Executive Interview (Appendix C) was a questionnaire used by the researcher in personal meetings with retail executives. The purpose of the interview was to gain insight into the retail management hierarchy, secure expert opinion concerning definitions and criteria used by firms in the retail trade industry, and to gain background information related to the study.

Phase III. Interviewing and Data Collection

A personal visit was made to the home office of the 15 participating retail firms. At each firm, one or more executives was interviewed and a proportional sample of mid-managers selected from various levels of management and functional area of employment. The individual selected occupied his position for at least one year, displayed an ability to succeed in that position, and was considered promotable by the firm.

Questionnaires, together with postage-paid return envelopes and a letter from the firm explaining the study were mailed by each firm to a total sample of 846 middle managers. Altogether, 701 respondents returned usable questionnaires. This represented an 83% return of questionnaires distributed and 4% of the total population of

17,538 investigated. Responses were received from mid-managers in 48 of the 50 states. Forty-two per cent of the respondents were located in the East North Central States of Ohio, Michigan, Indiana, Wisconsin, and Illinois.

Phase IV. Analysis of Data

The responses on each questionnaire were coded and transferred to punch cards. Tabulation and statistical computations were performed by the computer of The Computer Institute for Social Science at Michigan State University. Computer print-outs provided a rank order listing of activities by all respondents, by levels of management, by functional area of employment, by retail classification, and by major competency areas. Total responses to each activity, the relationships between frequency of performance and crucialness to job success, significant differences between management levels, functional areas of employment, retail classification, and major competency areas were also computed. Four major analyses of the data were: (1) In-Total Response of all 701 mid-managers to each activity, (2) Response based upon type of firm, (3) Response based upon level of management, and (4) Response based upon functional area of employment.

12,335 registered. The number of registered voters in the district of Columbia is 56,000. The number of registered voters in the district of Columbia is 56,000. The number of registered voters in the district of Columbia is 56,000.

Page 14

Page 15

Phase V. Preparation of a
Taxonomy of Retail Middle
Management Activities

A taxonomy of retail middle management activities was prepared for use in post-secondary institutions and was based upon an analysis of the activities of middle managers in a wide range of multi-unit general merchandising organizations and interviews with retail executives concerning mid-management skills and abilities needed at present and in the future. The taxonomy consists of a classification of activities by major marketing and distribution competency areas ranked according to their relative importance, their crucialness to success on the job, and frequency of performance. The format was planned to assist post-secondary personnel in initiating and assessing "mid-management" programs.

Findings

All findings in the study relate to retail middle managers occupying merchandising and operations positions in 15 general merchandising firms. The firms, all multi-unit organizations, represent four classifications of retail organizations.

Profile of Mid-Managers

The average age of the 610 male and 91 females participating in the study was 35. Over 97 per cent of the respondents completed high school, with close to 50 per indicating completion of at least two years of college.

Form 10-100 (Rev. 1-1-60)
Statement of Assets and Liabilities

1. Name of decedent: John Doe
2. Date of death: 12/31/60
3. Residence at date of death: 123 Main St., New York, N.Y.
4. Social Security Number: 123-45-6789
5. Name and address of executor: John Doe, 123 Main St., New York, N.Y.
6. Name and address of attorney: John Doe, 123 Main St., New York, N.Y.
7. Name and address of accountant: John Doe, 123 Main St., New York, N.Y.
8. Name and address of appraiser: John Doe, 123 Main St., New York, N.Y.
9. Name and address of insurance agent: John Doe, 123 Main St., New York, N.Y.
10. Name and address of bank: John Doe, 123 Main St., New York, N.Y.
11. Name and address of broker: John Doe, 123 Main St., New York, N.Y.
12. Name and address of trustee: John Doe, 123 Main St., New York, N.Y.
13. Name and address of beneficiary: John Doe, 123 Main St., New York, N.Y.
14. Name and address of creditor: John Doe, 123 Main St., New York, N.Y.
15. Name and address of debtor: John Doe, 123 Main St., New York, N.Y.
16. Name and address of other person: John Doe, 123 Main St., New York, N.Y.
17. Name and address of other person: John Doe, 123 Main St., New York, N.Y.
18. Name and address of other person: John Doe, 123 Main St., New York, N.Y.
19. Name and address of other person: John Doe, 123 Main St., New York, N.Y.
20. Name and address of other person: John Doe, 123 Main St., New York, N.Y.

Over one-fourth of the mid-managers held college degrees, generally earned in a business curricula. Approximately one-half of the respondents reported that they had never taken a retailing course in an institution beyond the high school level.

While 35 per cent of the middle managers entered retailing in a supervisory or management capacity and reported that they never held a rank and file position, 22 per cent worked in rank and file positions for at least one year prior to promotion to management. Eighty-seven per cent of all respondents had three or more years of management experience.

The mid-managers, responding from 48 states, were evenly divided among the job functions of merchandising and operations and reported working an average of 50 hours per week.

Common and Identifiable Activities of Middle Managers

1. The 11 top-ranked Selling activities, although customer-oriented, relate to satisfying customers, not actually selling to them. Direct customer sales efforts are made by rank and file employees with mid-managers serving as a backup to handle complaints and insure customer satisfaction.

2. The Sales Promotion clusters of display location and advertising were both ranked "core-crucial" (crucial

...the ... of the ...
...the ... of the ...
...the ... of the ...

...the ... of the ...

...the ... of the ...

...the ... of the ...

...the ... of the ...

...the ... of the ...

...the ... of the ...

...the ... of the ...

to the success of over 50 per cent of the middle managers). Both clusters involve activities based upon judgments that must be made by the mid-manager. However, the actual activities, e.g. window display, preparation of advertisements, are performed by specialists in the firm.

3. Decision-making, a responsibility which is a vital component of the managerial competency, is clearly illustrated in the crucial Buying judgments that must be made by mid-managers. Key decisions concerning what to buy, how much, and when, are all activities reported very crucial to success in the Buying competency.

4. The two major clusters of activities in the Operations competency reported crucial to middle managers were the safeguarding of merchandise and the knowledge of current stock positions. Several clerical-type tasks such as checking merchandise, keeping files, and organizing stock, although basically rank and file activities and supervised by the mid-manager, were also reported as contributing to his job success.

5. In the Market Research competency area, three clusters of activities were found to be crucial to the 701 mid-managers: (1) knowledge of the consumer and his demands, (2) knowledge of one's competitors, and (3) forecasting sales and future events.

6. The activities in the competency areas of Selling and Operations were usually performed on a daily basis.

to the Bureau of the ...
Both children ...

... the ...
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

... ..
... ..

The Managerial, Sales Promotion, Buying, and Market Research activities were usually accomplished on a daily and/or weekly basis.

7. The activity which received the highest cruciality rating of all 202 activities was "Following instructions from superiors" which was rated crucial to success by 99 per cent of the mid-managers.

8. The Managerial competency was reported as the most crucial of all competency areas. Sixty-four out of 78 managerial activities were judged "core-crucial" (crucial to the job success of 50 per cent or more mid-managers). The activities that cluster around supervision, decision-making, problem-solving, communicating, human relations, analysis, and innovation were found to be most crucial to the success of mid-managers.

Variations in Activities of Middle Managers in Different Types of Firms

1. The null hypothesis, "No significant difference exists in the proportion of middle managers performing the activity when compared by type of firm," was rejected at the .05 level of significance. Therefore, the activities of middle managers do differ depending upon the type firm in which they are employed.

2. A major difference exists between activities performed by middle managers in traditional department

The Managerial, with emphasis on Equity and Justice

Executive Summary

and/or equity

1.1.1

1.1.2

1.1.3

stores when compared to middle managers in discount, chain, and variety organizations.

3. The middle manager in a traditional department store is more of a specialist with fewer activities to perform than mid-managers in discount, chain, and variety stores. Traditional department store mid-managers viewed most activities as less crucial than the average of all respondents.

4. The middle manager in a variety organization is more of a generalist with a great number of activities to perform. The variety store mid-manager indicated most activities as more crucial than the average of all respondents.

5. The responses of discount and chain store middle managers to activities in all competency areas were quite similar.

6. No significant difference was found between mid-managers in the four retail classifications in respect to 22 general activities such as following instructions, establishing standards, evaluating proposals, motivating employees, and collecting information and preparing reports.

Variations in Activities of Middle Managers in Different Levels of Management

1. The null hypothesis, "No significant difference exists in the proportion of middle managers performing the activity when compared by level of management," was

The following information was obtained from the records of the
 Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management, and the
 Bureau of Reclamation, and is being furnished to you for your
 information. It is to be understood that this information is not
 to be used for any purpose other than that for which it was
 furnished, and that it is not to be distributed to any other
 person without the written consent of the Bureau of Land
 Management.

rejected at the .05 level of significance. Therefore, the activities of middle managers do differ depending upon the level of management in which they are employed.

2. Routine rank and file marketing and distribution activities were found to be more crucial to lower levels of management whereas managerial-type activities were found to be more crucial to the higher levels of middle management.

3. Of the four levels of management (Level 1 being the lowest):

- A. Level 1 reports that Selling activities are most crucial to their success and more crucial to them than to any other level; the competencies of Planning and Controlling received the lowest cruciality rating from Level 1.
- B. Level 2 reported Sales Promotion, Buying, and Operations activities as most crucial to their success. On the whole, their view of the crucialness of activities was between that of Level 1 and Level 3.
- C. Level 3 reported Sales Promotion, Buying, Operations, and Directing activities as most crucial to their success. No other level reported these competency areas as being so crucial.

...the level of ...
...the level of ...

...the level of ...

...the level of ...

...the level of ...

...the level of ...

...the level of ...

...the level of ...

...the level of ...

D. Level 4 mid-managers (the highest level) reported Managerial activities as the most crucial tasks they performed. The Managerial competency also received the highest ranking from Level 4 when compared with the other levels. On the other hand, Level 4 provided the lowest rating for the activities concerned with Selling, Sales Promotion, Buying, and Operations.

Variation in Activities of
Middle Managers in Different
Functional Areas of the Firm

1. Job titles and functions of positions vary depending upon the type of firm and its organizational strategy. Also, merchandising and operations functions tend to overlap creating a situation in which it is often very difficult to clearly distinguish between merchandising and operations positions.

2. The null hypothesis, "No significant difference exists in the proportion of middle managers performing the activity when compared by functional area of employment," was rejected at the .05 level of significance. Therefore, the activities of middle managers do differ depending upon the functional area in which they work.

3. The greatest difference between Merchandising and Operations mid-managers was found in the Buying, Operations, and Managerial competencies. The Merchandising

1. The first of these is the fact that the
2. second of these is the fact that the
3. third of these is the fact that the
4. fourth of these is the fact that the
5. fifth of these is the fact that the
6. sixth of these is the fact that the
7. seventh of these is the fact that the
8. eighth of these is the fact that the
9. ninth of these is the fact that the
10. tenth of these is the fact that the

mid-manager viewed Buying as most crucial; the Operations mid-manager reported Operations and Managerial activities as most crucial.

4. The responses of Merchandising and Operations mid-managers in the Selling, Sales Promotion, and Market Research competency areas tended to be quite similar. The slight difference was one of emphasis with the Merchandising mid-manager more concerned with product-related activities whereas the Operations mid-manager was more concerned with merchandising-support activities.

Hierarchy of Middle Management Positions

1. The level "middle management," defined for purposes of this study as all management from first-line management up to but not including the corporate level, actually does exist in retail firms. However, the term is generally not used by firms when referring to the wide range of positions included within the definition just described.

2. Although retail executives reported that middle management positions are not organized in discrete levels but are overlapping and continuous, each firm had developed its own system for placing individuals on a management hierarchy.

3. From the retail executive's viewpoint, the graduate of a two-year "mid-management" program is generally

considered a mangement trainee with potential to rise to the highest management level. This contrasts with professional educators in post-secondary institutions who use the term "mid-management" to describe career retail management programs.

Taxonomy of Retail Management Activities

1. Of the 202 activities in the questionnaire, 128 (63%) of them were rated as "core crucial," meaning that they were judged crucial to job success by 50 per cent or more of all mid-managers.

2. One-half of the 128 "core crucial" activities (64 activities) were activities in the managerial competency area.

3. Eighty-five per cent of all managerial activities in the questionnaire were "core crucial," whereas 52 per cent of all non-managerial activities were reported "core crucial."

4. Twenty-three rank and file-type activities were found to be "core crucial."

Executives' Belief Concerning Mid-Management Education

1. There are many supervisory and management positions presently available and the demand for personnel to fill such positions will be even greater in the years ahead. The large retail firms are actively seeking

1. The first step in the process of identifying a problem is to recognize that a problem exists.

2. The second step is to define the problem in terms of its symptoms and causes.

3. The third step is to gather information about the problem and its context.

4. The fourth step is to analyze the information and identify the underlying causes of the problem.

5. The fifth step is to develop a plan of action to address the problem.

6. The sixth step is to implement the plan and monitor the results.

7. The seventh step is to evaluate the results and make adjustments as needed.

8. The eighth step is to document the process and results for future reference.

9. The ninth step is to communicate the results to the relevant stakeholders.

10. The tenth step is to review the process and make improvements for the future.

post-secondary students for employment in these supervisory and management positions. Students with retailing experience are preferred since they are familiar with both the advantages and disadvantages of retailing. Management trainee turnover is considerably less among individuals who have had retail work experience.

2. The executives believe that rank and file activities should be learned on the job, preferably in a supervised cooperative program. They feel strongly that post-secondary educational institutions should not teach rank and file activities or provide highly specialized training, but rather provide a broad education in subjects such as psychology, sociology, and communications which will better equip the student for responsibilities beyond initial job entry positions.

3. The growing use of computers in large multi-unit organizations will not lessen, but instead increase the importance of middle management personnel.

4. The number of operating positions has increased at a greater rate than merchandising positions and, therefore, more operating personnel with administrative and managerial skills are needed.

5. The biggest weakness of many middle managers is an inability to manage. This weakness is also the most crucial skill needed by them. Additional glaring weaknesses are an inability to handle administrative detail,

...and management ...
-five ... with ...

...in ... with ...
... and ...

... removed ...

... have ...

... 1915

...

lack of planning and organizing, an inability to delegate work, and an inability to teach and develop subordinates.

Conclusions

1. There are a set of common and identifiable activities crucial to the success of retail middle managers in different types of firms, by levels of management, and by job functions. This identifiable set of activities can be used as the basis for "mid-management" curriculum development.

2. Mid-managers cope with a wide range of activities in fulfilling the requirements of their positions. It follows then, that the education of post-secondary students for such positions should be broad enough to encompass the activities found most crucial to the success of middle managers. The Taxonomy of Retail Management Activities can be useful in establishing teaching priorities and determining the breadth of training desired.

3. The successful middle manager needs technical as well as managerial skills. The technical skill is of greatest importance at the lowest level of middle management. However, the managerial skill is also very important to the lowest level of middle management, for it is at this level that the number of contacts between managers and subordinates is greatest.

4. Because there are significant differences between the activities performed by middle managers in traditional



(independent) department stores and mid-managers in discount, chain, and variety stores, "mid-management" curricula should not be based on the traditional department store model. The major differences between types of firms should be considered when developing a "mid-management" curriculum and providing individualized instruction for students planning careers in one type of firm.

5. Retail middle management positions are difficult to classify since they are not organized into discrete levels of management. However, four levels of management were identified in this study, and knowledge of the crucial activities of each level should be considered when planning for the career development of students.

6. Many rank and file activities found to be crucial to the success of the middle manager operating at the lowest management level are activities performed most frequently in the student's first job. Therefore, the higher the degree of competency by the "mid-management" graduate in performing these activities, the greater the chances of his initial success on the job.

7. Curriculum planners should carefully evaluate the level of competency of students enrolled in their programs. Those students without rank and file experience should be exposed to such activities prior to entry into management trainee positions. Many of these activities

(continued)

1990, 1991

1992, 1993

1994

1995

can best be learned on the job in a cooperative program between the school and a firm.

8. Although there were differences between activities performed by mid-managers in Merchandising and Operations functions, there were sufficient similarities to indicate that graduates of "mid-management" programs need to be proficient in both functions.

9. The managerial competency, judged to be the most crucial of all competency areas by the middle managers and confirmed by executive belief, should receive primary instructional emphasis in a "mid-management" curricula. The expansion of retail organizations and the accelerating use of computers as a management tool indicates that retailing is becoming more of a science and less of an art. Since operating positions are increasing in importance relative to merchandising positions, the demands for persons with administrative and managerial skills are increasing.

10. Since retail firms are seeking post-secondary "mid-management" students for management positions and the demand for qualified graduates exceeds the supply, "mid-management" curriculum planners and instructors should assess the local and regional needs of retail organizations in cooperation with other area institutions and personnel executives from retail firms to insure that these needs can be met.

the best is located on the top of the mountain.

between the school and the house.

It is a very small house, but it is very nice.

It is a very small house, but it is very nice.

It is a very small house, but it is very nice.

It is a very small house, but it is very nice.

It is a very small house, but it is very nice.

It is a very small house, but it is very nice.

It is a very small house, but it is very nice.

It is a very small house, but it is very nice.

Recommendations and Implications
for Curriculum Development

The following recommendations and implications for curriculum development have been derived from the findings and conclusions of this study.

1. The Taxonomy of Retail Management Activities, presenting a list of common and identifiable marketing and distribution activities performed by a wide range of middle managers should be used by curriculum planners in appraising the appropriateness of mid-management courses and in determining teaching priorities and instructional activities in post-secondary institutions.

2. Since rank and file activities were so crucial to the lowest level of middle management, the level at which the post-secondary graduate enters, it is recommended that students secure at least one term of rank and file retail work experience before graduation. The recommended arrangement is a cooperative program between the institution and retail firms. Cooperative education provides the student with valuable first-hand retail experience tied to classroom instruction and equips him with practical as well as theoretical understandings of retailing activities.

3. Although many rank and file activities were found to be crucial to the success of middle managers, it is not necessary that they be taught in school. However, the teaching of certain concepts may actually require that an activity be performed so that students can learn to

for no reason, and without warning.

7:13:19

11. *Journal of the American Medical Association*, 277, 1996, 1033-1034.

1957

appreciate its overall importance to the success of the retail middle manager. As an example, 70 per cent of the mid-managers at Level 1 (lowest level) indicated that "Using purchase orders and requisition forms" was crucial to their success. For this activity, the crucial concept to be learned is the understanding of why this seemingly routine activity is so important and its relationship to the flow of paperwork in the business operation.

4. Since significant differences exist in activities performed by mid-managers in different types of firms and functions, each student's career objective should be determined early in his course of study and an instructional strategy developed to prepare him for initial job entry and career objectives. The strategy should provide for individualized instruction and make use of projects and special activities related to the student's career choice.

5. This investigation indicated that a successful middle manager performs a wide range of activities from those that are highly conceptual to those that are skill-oriented. It seems likely, therefore, that instructors should develop and use varied instructional techniques in order to insure that students achieve competency in all activities found "core crucial" to the success of the mid-manager.

6. This study indicated that job entry positions of post-secondary graduates can be identified, and that various management levels do exist. It is recommended

[illegible]

that further research be conducted with the goal of developing career ladders for post-secondary "mid-management" students.

7. Because activities and responsibilities of retail mid-managers are continuously changing as newer merchandising and operations techniques emerge, post-secondary "mid-management" instructors should work closely with employers so that the instructors will be kept abreast of these changes.

8. If faculty are to be consistent with executive belief, post-secondary educational institutions should provide training in supervisory and management skills, psychology, sociology, human relations, communications, and other courses which broaden the educational background of the prospective mid-manager. The institutions should also establish in-service, refresher, or up-dating courses for mid-managers and management trainees in retail firms with a view toward widening the perspective of these individuals and enhancing their career development.

9. The review of current literature which indicated the pressing need for qualified middle managers was confirmed in interviews with retail executives. Since retail firms are seeking prospective managerial talent from post-secondary institutions, the opportunity exists to expand and establish more "mid-management" programs in these institutions.

10. There is a need for studies similar to the present investigation in other retailing and distributive occupations such as food retailing, insurance, banking, wholesaling, and manufacturing to identify clusters of concepts common to a wide range of distributive occupations.

11. There is need for a study of the job mobility patterns of graduates of post-secondary mid-management programs. This study should be made to determine if graduates of this program advance into management positions at an earlier age or a greater rate than the general population of retail store employees.

12. Since the retail executives that were interviewed indicated that the attitudes of middle managers were a primary factor in determining their success, there is need for research to learn more about the attitudes that contribute to a successful mid-manager.

14-00000-001

Japan's economy

14-00000-001

14-00000-001

14-00000-001

BIBLIOGRAPHY



BIBLIOGRAPHY

Books

- Alexander, Ralph S., and Berg, Thomas L. Dynamic Management in Marketing. Homewood, Illinois: Richard D. Irwin, Inc., 1965.
- Barlow, Melvin L., ed. Vocational Education, The Sixty-Fourth Yearbook of The National Society for the Study of Education. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1965.
- Blocker, Clyde E.; Plummer, Robert H.; and Richardson, Richard D., Jr. The Two-Year College: A Social Synthesis. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1965.
- Bloom, Benjamin S., et al. Taxonomy of Educational Objectives, Cognitive Domain. New York: David McKay Company, Inc., 1956.
- Dale, Ernest. Management: Theory and Practice. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1965.
- Ferguson, George A. Statistical Analysis in Psychology and Education. 2d ed. New York: McGraw-Hill, Inc., 1966.
- Fields, Ralph R. The Community College Movement. New York: McGraw-Hill, Inc., 1962.
- Glos, Raymond E., and Baker, Harold A. Introduction to Business. 5th ed. Cincinnati, Ohio: South-Western Publishing Company, 1963.
- Good, Carter V., ed. Dictionary of Education. 2d ed. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company, 1959.
- Harris, Norman C. Technical Education in the Junior College. Washington, D.C.: American Association of Junior Colleges, 1964.



- Hegel, Carl, ed. The Encyclopedia of Management. New York: Reinhold Publishing Corporation, 1963.
- McFarland, Dalton E. Management: Principles and Practices. 2d ed. New York: The Macmillan Company, 1964.
- McLarney, William J. Management Training: Costs and Principles. Homewood, New Jersey: Richard D. Irwin, Inc., 1955.
- Mason, Ralph E., and Haines, Peter G. Cooperative Occupational Education and Work Experience in the Curriculum. Danville, Illinois: The Interstate Printers and Publishers, 1965.
- Mager, Robert F. Preparing Instructional Objectives. Palo Alto, California: Fearon Publishers, 1962.
- Nelson, Henry, ed. The Public Junior College, The Fifty-Fifth Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1956.
- Niles, Mary C. Middle Management: The Job of the Junior Administrator. New York: Harper and Brothers, 1946.
- Pfiffner, John M., and Sherwood, Frank P. Administrative Organization. New Jersey: Prentice Hall, Inc., 1960.
- Smith, A. B., ed. Competitive Distribution in a Free High Level Economy and Its Implications for the University. Pittsburgh: University of Pittsburgh Press, 1958.
- Smith, G. Kerry, ed. Higher Education in an Age of Revolution. Washington, D.C.: Association for Higher Education, 1962.
- Staudt, Thomas, A., and Taylor, Donald A. A Managerial Introduction to Marketing. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, Inc., 1965.
- Venn, Grant. Man, Education, and Work: Post-Secondary Vocational and Technical Education. Washington, D.C.: American Council on Education, 1964.
- Ward, Phebe. Terminal Education in the Junior College. New York: Harper and Brothers Publishers, 1947.

Articles, Periodicals, and Monographs

- Bingham, Wheelock H., and Yunich, David L. "Retail Reorganization." Harvard Business Review (July-August, 1965).
- Bliss, James J. "The Future of Middle Management in Retailing." Stores (February-March, 1967).
- Davis, Keith. "Management Brain-Power Needs for the 1970's." Journal of the Academy of Management (August, 1960).
- Flanigan, John C. "The Critical Incident Technique." Psychological Bulletin, vol. 51, no. 4 (July, 1954).
- Garber, Harold S. "Failure at the Academic Level." Stores (August, 1967).
- Gillespie, Karen R. "Education for Potential Retailing Executives." Journal of Business Education, vol. 35 (January, 1960).
- Haines, Peter G., and Toothman, Rex C. "Post-High School Preparatory Education for Careers in Distribution." Business Education Forum (April, 1964).
- Hampton, Robert E. "Perceptions of Retailers and Retail Educators toward Retail Education in the California State College." Journal of Business Education, vol. 37 (October, 1962).
- Luter, Robert R. "Building D.E. Curriculum for the Junior College." American Vocational Journal (April, 1968).
- Mahoney, Thomas A.; Jerdee, Thomas H.; and Carroll, Stephen J. Development of Managerial Performance--A Research Approach (Monograph C. 9). Cincinnati: South-Western Publishing Co., 1963.
- Straul, Robert M. "How Department Heads Spend Their Time." Journal of Retailing, vol. 36, no. 4 (Winter, 1960-61).
- Wald, Robert M. "Who Will Be the New Managers?" The Iron Age (October 5, 1967).
- Weiss, E. B. Retail Trends that Will Shape Tomorrow's Marketing. New York: Doyle Dane Bernbach, Inc., 1967.

Government, University, and
Association Publications

- Astin, Alexander W.; Panos, Robert J; and Creager, John A. "National Norms for Entering College Freshmen--1967." ACOE Research Report, vol. 2, no. 7, Fall, 1967.
- Brandon, George L. Twin Cities Technicians. East Lansing, Michigan: Michigan State University, 1958.
- Bureau of Adult, Vocational, and Library Programs. Fact Sheet Vocational Education Fiscal Year 1967 Data. Washington, D.C.: United States Office of Education, 1967.
- Crawford, Lucy C. A Competency Pattern Approach to Curriculum Construction in Distributive Teacher Education, Vols. I and II. Blacksburg, Virginia: Virginia Polytechnic Institute, 1967.
- Christensen, Maynard, and Clark, Raymond M. Vocational Competencies Needed for Employment in the Agricultural-Chemical Industry in Michigan. East Lansing, Michigan: Michigan State University, 1967.
- Distributive Education Unit. Statistical Data, Distributive Education. Washington, D.C.: U. S. Office of Education, October, 1967.
- Distributive Education Unit. Task Force II, Post-High School, National Clinic on Distributive Education. Washington, D.C.: U. S. Office of Education, October, 1963.
- Hemphill, John K. Dimensions of Executive Positions. Columbus, Ohio: Bureau of Business Research, Ohio State University, 1960.
- Nelson, Edwin L. A Conceptual Framework for Curricula in Distributive Education. Washington, D.C.: Distribution and Marketing Occupations, Division of Vocational and Technical Education, U. S. Office of Education, 1963.
- Niederpruem, Marion A., and Plant, George. Developing Store Executives. New York: National Retail Merchants Association, 1960.
- Quirk, Cathleen, and Sheehan, Carol, eds. Research in Vocational and Technical Education. Madison, Wisconsin: The Center for Studies in Vocational and Technical Education, The University of Wisconsin, 1967.

Government, University, and
Academy of Sciences

Asst. Alexander N. Kozlov, Robert J. and Gregory, John
National Bureau for Building and Construction
AND Research Center

James, George
Michigan

Number of
Sheets

Drawn

Shill, William John, and Arnold, Joseph Paul. Curricula Content for Six Technologies. Urbana, Illinois: University of Illinois, 1965.

U. S. Bureau of the Census. Census of Business, 1963, Vol. 1, Retail Trade--Summary Statistics, Part I. Washington, D.C.: U. S. Government Printing Office, 1966.

U. S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare. Standard Industrial Classification for Use in Distributive Education. OE-83013. U. S. Government Printing Office, 1964.

Unpublished Material

Browne, Margaret Carlson. "Job Attitudes of Middle Management in Three Cooperative Extension Services." Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of Wisconsin, 1959.

Dalrymple, Douglas Jesse. "Quantitative Methods of Measuring Merchandising Performance in Selected Department Stores." Unpublished D.B.A. dissertation, Michigan State University, 1964.

Douglas, John. "The Present Status of the Management Training and Development Activities for the Non-promotable Middle Managers in the Major American Companies--A Study of an Undeveloped Managerial Resource." Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Cornell University, 1960.

Ertel, Kenneth A. "Identification of Major Tasks Performed by Merchandising Employees Working in Three Standard Industrial Classifications of Retail Establishments." Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Washington State University, 1967.

Goddard, Merl Lee. "The Potential Role of the Junior College in Education for Business." Unpublished Ed.D. dissertation, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1962.

Henry, Robert Rudolph. "The Changing Roles and Status of the Department Store Buyer, 1870-1960." Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Syracuse University, 1965.

- Jefferson, Robert W. "A Study of the Career Patterns and Formal Education of Selected Managers of Illinois." Unpublished Master's thesis, State College of Iowa, 1963.
- Johnson, Virginia Kroener. "Responsibilities of Food Production Managers Performing at the Middle Management Level." Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of Wisconsin, 1960.
- Kaufman, Louis. "The Suitability of Retired Army Officers for Middle Management Positions in Industry." Unpublished D.B.A. dissertation, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, 1964.
- Kunsemiller, Charles Frederic III. "Recognized Educational Needs of Independent Retail Store Owners in Selected Cities in California." Unpublished Ed.D. dissertation, University of Southern California, Los Angeles, 1961.
- Mordechai, Eran. "The Relationship between Self-Perceived Personality Traits and Job Attitudes in Middle Management." Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of California, Berkely, 1965.
- Newport, Marvin Gene. "Middle Management Development in Industrial Organizations." Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of Illinois, 1963.
- Ozzello, Lawrence M. "An Analysis of Accounting Type Activities Performed by Technical Accountants Firms Manufacturing Durable Goods with Implications for Evaluation of Post-High School Terminal Accounting Programs." Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Michigan State University, 1967.
- Read, William Herbert. "Some Factors Affecting the Accuracy of Upward Communication at Middle Management Levels in Industrial Organization." Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of Michigan, 1960.
- Routson, Jack C. "An Observational Analysis of Functional Performance of Retail Sales Personnel." Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of Illinois, 1964.
- Shaul, Donald Robert. "The Effects of Data Processing on Middle Managers." Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of California at Los Angeles, 1964.

RECEIVED - 1940 MAY 10 10 10 AM
U. S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE
WASHINGTON, D. C.

RECEIVED
MAY 10 1940

1940

Tausky, Curt. "Career Anchorage Points of Middle Managers."
Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of Oregon,
1963.

APPENDICES



APPENDIX A

RETAIL MIDDLE MANAGER SURVEY



APPENDIX A

MICHIGAN STATE UNIVERSITY
Research Project in Middle Management
115 Erickson, College of Education, East Lansing, Michigan
RETAIL MIDDLE MANAGER SURVEY

This survey represents the first step in a study of middle managers in retailing. Later, based upon the results of this survey, an analysis will be made of the activities of a wide range of middle managers. The ultimate purpose of this project is to secure data that will help teachers and curriculum planners in junior and community colleges develop realistic retail programs. We believe that this study will result in more efficient and effective training of young people and, therefore, will be of great benefit to you in producing students better equipped to work for your organization. Your cooperation is greatly appreciated.

TENTATIVE CRITERIA

The term middle management is a catchall phrase which is defined in many ways by many people. Because middle managers occupy various levels in the management pyramid, we are dividing middle management into three levels for the purpose of this study. The three levels have been designated as Lower Middle Management, Middle Middle Management, and Upper Middle Management.

Shown below are tentative criteria for describing these three levels. NOTE: because of the wide range of middle management positions, there is bound to be a duplication and overlapping of titles, responsibilities, and salary between levels. All possible titles have not been included.

Position Level

Description

Lower Middle Management	Titles: Consists of positions with the following typical titles: Assistant Buyer; Sales Supervisor; Non-selling Supervisor; Department Manager; Assistant Store Manager; Management Trainee.
Responsibility:	These are positions at the first level of supervision. They are commonly referred to as beginning or trainee management positions.
Salary:	Basic salary range: \$4,500 to \$8,000.
Middle Middle Management	Titles: Consists of positions with the following typical titles: Store Manager; Assistant Division Manager; Assistant Regional Manager; Department Manager; Staff Assistant; Department Head; Buyer.
Responsibility:	These are positions at a second or possible third level of supervision.
Salary:	Basic salary range: \$7,000 to \$14,000.



Upper Middle Titles: Consists of positions with the following typical titles: Regional Manager; Assistant Divisional Manager; Assistant Merchandise Manager; Department Head; Buyer.

Responsibility: These positions are within the upper echelon of middle management and immediately below top management.

Salary: Basic salary range: \$10,000 to \$25,000.

NOTE: It would be helpful if you would glance at the remainder of the survey at this time.

QUESTION 1 Please define middle management according to your firm's definition. In your definition, indicate the upper, middle and lower boundaries of middle management. (For example, you might state that the upper boundary is defined by those positions immediately beneath the vice-presidential level and the lower boundary as beginning with supervisory positions.) Please write your answer on the back page of the survey.

REVISED CRITERIA

After examining the tentative criteria and defining middle management according to your firm's policies:

- (please check one)
- ☐ I agree with the tentative criteria
- or
- ☐ I agree partly, but suggest the following changes

Position Level

Description

Lower Middle
Management

Middle Middle
Management

Upper Middle
Management

QUESTION 2 Are middle management positions discretely and distinctly organized into three levels or are the positions overlapping and continuous?

(please check one) ☐ The three levels are discrete and distinct

or

☐ The three levels are continuous and overlapping

QUESTION 3 ☐ Based on the tentative criteria

(please check one) or

☐ Based on the tentative criteria plus the changes I have suggested,

The number of middle managers in our (entire) organization is as follows:

Lower Middle Managers

Middle Middle Managers

Upper Middle Managers

TOTAL

QUESTION 4 ☐ Based on the tentative criteria

(please check one) or

☐ Based on the tentative criteria plus the changes I have suggested,

The number of middle managers functioning in the areas of merchandising and operations in our (entire) organization is as follows:

(NOTE: If there is a question as to where to classify some middle managers, please classify them in the area in which they spend the greatest percentage of their time.)

Merchandising

Operations

All Other Areas
(i.e., Sales Promotion, Personnel & Control)

TOTAL

QUESTION 5

(please check one)

☐ Based on the tentative criteria
or☐ Based on the tentative criteria plus
the changes I have suggested,

The number of middle managers functioning in the areas of
merchandising and operations according to level of management
is as follows:

(NOTE: The figures and totals should be the same as those
in Questions 3 and 4.)

Function Level	Merchandising	Operations	All Other	Total
Lower Middle Mgmt				
Middle Middle Mgmt				
Upper Middle Mgmt				
TOTAL				

QUESTION 6 The number of persons employed in our (entire)
organization is as follows:

Top Management

Middle Management

Rank and File

TOTAL

Company Name _____ Telephone _____

Street Address _____ City _____ State _____

Name of Person Reporting _____

Title _____

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS If you have any additional comments
about the criteria or definition of middle management,
please feel free to write them on the back of one of the
survey pages.

Thank you very much for taking the time to complete
this form.

John H. Carmichael

APPENDIX B

RETAIL MANAGEMENT SURVEY QUESTIONNAIRE



RETAIL MANAGEMENT SURVEY

115 ERICKSON, MICHIGAN STATE UNIVERSITY, EAST LANSING, MICHIGAN

Listed below are brief descriptions of activities that may or may not be a part of your position. Please follow the Instructions as you judge each activity. Four examples are provided for your assistance.

INSTRUCTIONS: Place a checkmark in either Column A, B, or C.

If you check Column A, go on to the next activity.

If you check either Column B or C, place a checkmark in Column D.

ACTIVITY	(A) NOT DONE BY ME	(B) NOT DONE BY ME BUT I MUST KNOW	(C) DONE BY ME ON THE AVERAGE (AT LEAST)					(D) CRUCIAL TO SUCCESS IN MY POSITION	
			Daily	Weekly	Monthly	Season- ally	Annually	YES	NO
Operating a cash register	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Disciplining subordinates	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Trimming store windows	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Buying from wholesalers	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
1. Reading company memorandums and reports	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
2. Determining merchandise display locations	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
3. Selecting buying sources	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
4. Scheduling inventories	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
5. Requesting datings from vendors or home office	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
6. Keeping superiors informed	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
7. Determining consumer demand	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
8. Organizing perimeter (reserve) stock	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
9. Determining markups	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
10. Motivating employees	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
11. Analyzing information provided by data processing	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12. Greeting customers	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
13. Insuring store or department cleanliness	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
14. Selling to customers on the floor	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
15. Determining the goals of a department or area	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
16. Searching for ways to make my position more effective	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

ACTIVITY	(A) NOT DONE BY ME	(B) NOT DONE BY ME BUT I MUST KNOW	(C) DONE BY ME ON THE AVERAGE (AT LEAST)					(D) CRUCIAL TO SUCCESS IN MY POSITION	
			Daily	Weekly	Monthly	Season- ally	Annually	YES	NO
187. Adding columns of figures by hand	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
188. Working with home office on sales promotion planning .	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
189. Using federal & state regulatory laws in decision-making	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
190. Recommending employees for transfer	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
191. Improving dep't or area operation by use of innovations	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
192. Computing "open to buy"	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
193. Delegating responsibilities to others	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
194. Comparing operations with past performance or expectations	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
195. Deciding action to take based upon data processing info.	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
196. Approving customer returns and allowances	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
197. Forecasting future trends or events	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
198. Recording sales on unit control records	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
199. Reporting on employees traits & abilities to superiors	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
200. Using professional & local shopping services	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
201. Coordinating advertising with merchandise displays . .	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
202. Analyzing computer print-outs to determine inventory	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Please list any activities that you believe are crucial to success in your position & which did not appear above.
Check columns B, C, D, and E for each activity listed.

	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Please feel free to write about activities that you believe are crucial to success in your position.

ADDITIONAL RESEARCH INFORMATION

1. Sex: ☐ Male ☐ Female
2. Age: ☐ Under 25 ☐ 25-29 ☐ 30-34 ☐ 35-44 ☐ 45-54 ☐ 55-64 ☐ 65 or over
3. What was the highest educational level you completed?

<input type="checkbox"/> Less than high school	<input type="checkbox"/> Graduate of a 2-year post-high institution
<input type="checkbox"/> High school graduate	<input type="checkbox"/> Bachelor's degree
<input type="checkbox"/> Less than 2 years of college	<input type="checkbox"/> Some graduate study
<input type="checkbox"/> At least 2 years of a 4-year college	<input type="checkbox"/> Graduate degree
4. When you were in high school, what type of educational program did you take?

<input type="checkbox"/> College preparation or general academic
<input type="checkbox"/> Business or commercial (bookkeeping, typing, office practice, etc.)
<input type="checkbox"/> Distributive education (retailing /merchandising courses w/supervised work experience)
<input type="checkbox"/> Other (please specify _____)
5. If you attended college, what type of educational program did you take?
(Check one and write your major.)

<input type="checkbox"/> Liberal Arts (Major _____)
<input type="checkbox"/> Business (Major _____)
<input type="checkbox"/> No major
<input type="checkbox"/> Other (Major _____)
6. How many retailing courses have you had in an institution beyond high school?

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1	<input type="checkbox"/> 2-3	<input type="checkbox"/> 4-5	<input type="checkbox"/> 6-8	<input type="checkbox"/> 9-11	<input type="checkbox"/> 12-15	<input type="checkbox"/> 16-20	<input type="checkbox"/> 21 or more
-------------------------------	----------------------------	------------------------------	------------------------------	------------------------------	-------------------------------	--------------------------------	--------------------------------	-------------------------------------
7. How many years have you been in retailing as an employee having no supervisory or management responsibility? (Please count only fully completed years.)

<input type="checkbox"/> None	<input type="checkbox"/> 1 Year	<input type="checkbox"/> 2 Years	<input type="checkbox"/> 3 Years	<input type="checkbox"/> 4 Years	<input type="checkbox"/> 5 Years	<input type="checkbox"/> 6 or more
-------------------------------	---------------------------------	----------------------------------	----------------------------------	----------------------------------	----------------------------------	------------------------------------
8. How many years have you been in a retailing position having at least some supervisory or management responsibility? (Please count only fully completed years.)

<input type="checkbox"/> Under 1 Year	<input type="checkbox"/> 7-10 Years	<input type="checkbox"/> 26-30 Years
<input type="checkbox"/> 1-2 Years	<input type="checkbox"/> 11-15 Years	<input type="checkbox"/> 31-35 Years
<input type="checkbox"/> 3-4 Years	<input type="checkbox"/> 16-20 Years	<input type="checkbox"/> 36-40 Years
<input type="checkbox"/> 5-6 Years	<input type="checkbox"/> 21-25 Years	<input type="checkbox"/> 41 or more
9. What is the length of your average work week during the year?

<input type="checkbox"/> Under 40 hours	<input type="checkbox"/> 45-48 hours	<input type="checkbox"/> 57-60 hours
<input type="checkbox"/> 40 hours	<input type="checkbox"/> 49-52 hours	<input type="checkbox"/> 61-64 hours
<input type="checkbox"/> 41-44 hours	<input type="checkbox"/> 53-56 hours	<input type="checkbox"/> 65 or more
10. With what primary function is your position directly concerned?

<input type="checkbox"/> A store and its operation and not a specific line of goods
<input type="checkbox"/> Merchandising a line of goods, e.g. ready-to-wear, appliances, hardware, etc. (please specify the line of goods _____)
<input type="checkbox"/> Other (please specify _____)
11. Name _____
 Official title _____
 Company _____
 Address _____
 City _____ County _____
 State _____

THANK YOU VERY MUCH FOR YOUR VALUED PARTICIPATION IN THIS STUDY

APPENDIX C

STRUCTURED RETAIL EXECUTIVE INTERVIEW

APPENDIX C

STRUCTURED RETAIL EXECUTIVE INTERVIEW

- PURPOSE:
1. To obtain insight into the management hierarchy and functional areas of employment in the firm and provide a check on the management matrix used in the sampling.
 2. To secure expert opinion concerning the definition and criteria of middle management used by the firm and the retail trade industry.
 3. To provide the researcher with general background information about the beliefs of executives concerning personnel needs.

1. Management hierarchy and sampling

- 1a. Does your firm have a company organizational chart? Secure a copy if possible.
- 1b. Examine the levels of management in the firm. How many persons are employed at the first level of management? What title designation is given persons at this level? How many are employed in a merchandising function? an operations function? (Continue until all levels of management have been covered.)

2. Definition and criteria of middle management

- 2a. Is it realistic to divide middle management into lower middle management, middle management, and upper middle management?
- 2b. Are middle management positions discrete or continuous? (Explain)
- 2c. What is your reaction to the term middle management?
- 2d. What term or terms would you prefer to use to describe various management levels in the retail trade industry? in your firm?
- 2e. What term is most commonly used by your firm and/or the retail industry to describe the level we have called middle management?

ALLEN IV

W. W. W. W. W.

W. W. W.

3. Skills and abilities needed by management personnel

- 3a. What do you consider the biggest weakness of middle managers in your firm? (Probe for some other weaknesses.)
- 3b. What do you consider to be the biggest strengths of middle managers in your firm? (Probe for some other strengths.)
- 3c. What do you look for when you hire a person for the 1st level management positions in merchandising? in operations? for 2nd level management positions? 3rd level? etc.
- 3d. What criteria do you use in promoting management employees?
- 3e. What do you expect a junior college (two-year post-secondary graduate) to know when he enters your organization?
- 3f. What subjects or topics do you believe are the most important for him to know?
- 3g. What skills and abilities are going to be needed by middle management personnel five or ten years from today? (e.g. Probe the impact of the computer and its effect on middle managers.)
- 3h. Do you find the operations function increasing in comparison with the merchandising function? (e.g. Probe the growing specialization in retailing.)

Skills and abilities needed by managers in the future

- 21. What do you consider the biggest weakness of middle managers in very large firms for some other reasons?
- 22. What do you consider the biggest weakness of middle managers in very large firms for some other reasons?
- 23. What do you consider the biggest weakness of middle managers in very large firms for some other reasons?
- 24. What do you consider the biggest weakness of middle managers in very large firms for some other reasons?
- 25. What do you consider the biggest weakness of middle managers in very large firms for some other reasons?
- 26. What do you consider the biggest weakness of middle managers in very large firms for some other reasons?
- 27. What do you consider the biggest weakness of middle managers in very large firms for some other reasons?
- 28. What do you consider the biggest weakness of middle managers in very large firms for some other reasons?
- 29. What do you consider the biggest weakness of middle managers in very large firms for some other reasons?
- 30. What do you consider the biggest weakness of middle managers in very large firms for some other reasons?

APPENDIX D

MARKETING AND DISTRIBUTION ACTIVITIES GROUPED
ACCORDING TO MAJOR COMPETENCY AREA

APPENDIX D

Retail Management Project
115 Erickson, Michigan State University
East Lansing, Michigan

RETAIL MANAGEMENT SURVEY
[Marketing and Distribution Activities
Grouped According to Major
Competency Areas]

SELLING: The closely related activities and understandings
(19) involved in waiting on customers, acquainting
them with available goods, influencing buying
decisions, and providing required services.

- 12 Greeting customers
- 14 Selling to customers on the floor
- 84 Demonstrating merchandise
- 127 Explaining technical & sales features of merchandise
- 60 Completing customer sales transactions
- 119 Writing sales slips
- 198 Recording sales on unit control records
- 158 Recording non-cash transactions (e.g., C.O.D. charge)
- 23 Operating a cash register
- 103 Approving customer checks
- 45 Preparing delivery tickets
- 169 Confirming customer delivery dates
- 90 Providing comfort and convenience services to customers
- 176 Wrapping and packing merchandise
- 113 Interpreting store policies to customers
- 181 Insuring customer satisfaction after transaction
- 196 Approving customer returns and allowances
- 36 Processing customer returns and allowances
- 75 Handling customer complaints

SALES PROMOTION: The closely related activities and understandings which include advertising, display, public relations, and coordination of media with personal selling, all of which induce customers to come to the store and which assist in the advertising and sales of goods.

- (22)
- 20 Selecting themes for displays
- 115 Selecting fixtures for merchandise displays
- 140 Preparing merchandise for display
 - 2 Determining merchandise display locations
- 133 Keeping records of merchandise on display
 - 81 Checking merchandise returned to stock from display
- 120 Planning & scheduling promotional & special event sales
- 188 Working with home office on sales promotion planning
 - 68 Trimming show cases
- 171 Trimming store windows
 - 42 Requesting display and sign services
- 128 Planning or revising department or store layout
- 166 Preparing information for public relations staff
 - 59 Using advertising mats
 - 32 Planning advertising programs and schedules
- 108 Deciding what merchandise is to be advertised
- 183 Submitting merchandise facts & rough copy for advertisements
- 159 Approving advertising proofs
 - 92 Evaluating effectiveness of advertisements
- 201 Coordinating advertising with merchandise displays
 - 139 Coordinating advertising with personal selling
- 177 Presenting the firm in a favorable image

BUYING: The closely related activities and understandings (34) in securing goods for resale.

- 3 Selecting buying sources
- 22 Attending vendors' shows or visiting markets to buy
 - 98 Buying to meet consumer demand
- 34 Ordering from catalogs
- 104 Working with buying office
- 170 Working with home office or division on buying
 - 17 Ordering merchandise from central warehouse
- 93 Dealing with vendors' salesmen
- 71 Communicating with vendors about adjustments or returns
 - 134 Buying from wholesalers

SALES PROMOTION: The highly visible and colorful
standards which have been developed for the
public relations and advertising industry with
personal contact, all of which, indeed, constitute
to some extent the same and all of which in the
advertising and sales of goods.

10. Selection of the
11. Selection of the
12. Preparation of the
13. Preparation of the
14. Preparation of the
15. Preparation of the
16. Preparation of the
17. Preparation of the
18. Preparation of the
19. Preparation of the
20. Preparation of the

- 157 Following vendors' or company suggested retail prices
- 160 Determining timing of merchandise purchases
- 38 Determining appropriate quantities to order
- 111 Determining styles to order
- 149 Negotiating with vendors about terms and discounts
- 86 Scheduling the buying shipment dates
- 126 Using purchase order and requisition forms
- 46 Using vendors' reorder procedures
- 101 Establishing price lines for department
- 182 Determining prices for individual items
- 54 Buying merchandise for special promotions
- 192 Computing "open to buy"
- 141 Maintaining buying records
 - 9 Determining markups
- 153 Deciding when to take markdowns
- 62 Deciding how much markdown to take
- 52 Figuring markon
- 121 Estimating markdowns for a month or season
- 67 Determining trade-in prices
 - 5 Requesting datings from vendors or home office
- 44 Providing information to be submitted to data processing
- 79 Using the law of supply & demand in ordering merchandise
- 189 Using federal & state regulatory laws in decision-making
- 28 Determining shrinkage loss

OPERATIONS: The closely related activities and under-standings which support the selling, sales promotion, buying, and market research functions, which include such items as transportation, storage, credit, customer services, protection, & reporting.

- 4 Scheduling inventories
- 35 Supervising inventory-taking
- 66 Conducting a physical inventory
- 122 Maintaining a perpetual or basic stock inventory
- 202 Analyzing computer print-outs to determine inventory content
- 72 Using the retail price accounting system
- 85 Maintaining and using a unit control system
- 30 Recording stock count information
- 154 Establishing basic stock count schedules & reorder plans
- 117 Working with a code system in marking merchandise

151 Following members of the
152 Union
153 Determining
154 Determining
155 Determining
156 Determining
157 Determining
158 Determining

159
160
161

- 8 Organizing perimeter (reserve) stock
- 184 Receiving, checking, and marking merchandise
- 56 Keeping files of invoices and purchase orders
- 129 Reporting sales by the split-ticket system
- 155 Checking condition of merchandise received
- 135 Scheduling and controlling delivery to customers
- 47 Controlling warehouse stockkeeping functions
- 168 Insuring preventive maintenance of equipment & fixtures
- 13 Insuring store or department cleanliness
- 19 Inspecting lunch area for cleanliness
- 172 Insuring prompt service in customer lunch area
- 97 Scheduling repairs on customer or store merchandise
- 142 Preparing price tickets
- 49 Meeting local, state and federal laws
- 105 Operating an adding machine
- 143 Using a typewriter
- 55 Using a telephone
- 125 Developing & applying measures to prevent store shrinkage
- 80 Keeping proper payroll control
- 91 Requisitioning supplies, equipment, or fixtures
- 110 Insuring proper lighting and heating or cooling
- 41 Insuring adherence to store credit policies
- 131 Watching for and preventing accident hazards
- 27 Controlling perishable goods
- 200 Using professional and local shopping services

MARKET RESEARCH: The closely related activities and under-standings which require investigation of the market environment in which the sale of goods takes place and match the goods to the market in which they are to be sold.

- 7 Determining consumer demand
- 33 Forecasting sales for a future period
- 87 Using data processing information to forecast sales
- 161 Obtaining market info. from buying or home office
- 197 Forecasting future trends or events
- 185 Shopping local competitors
- 96 Determining strengths and weaknesses of competitors
- 61 Keeping informed of public opinion
- 78 Assessing events that may affect the firm
- 144 Assessing socio-economic trends in the community
- 106 Searching for new items and lines
- 70 Recognizing fashion influences and trends
- 48 Reading trade publication
- 25 Assessing proposed retail legislation

174 Organizing personnel for the project
175 Receiving, installing, and testing equipment
176 Receiving, testing, and installing equipment
177 Receiving, testing, and installing equipment
178 Receiving, testing, and installing equipment
179 Receiving, testing, and installing equipment
180 Receiving, testing, and installing equipment
181 Receiving, testing, and installing equipment
182 Receiving, testing, and installing equipment
183 Receiving, testing, and installing equipment
184 Receiving, testing, and installing equipment
185 Receiving, testing, and installing equipment
186 Receiving, testing, and installing equipment
187 Receiving, testing, and installing equipment
188 Receiving, testing, and installing equipment
189 Receiving, testing, and installing equipment
190 Receiving, testing, and installing equipment
191 Receiving, testing, and installing equipment
192 Receiving, testing, and installing equipment
193 Receiving, testing, and installing equipment
194 Receiving, testing, and installing equipment
195 Receiving, testing, and installing equipment
196 Receiving, testing, and installing equipment
197 Receiving, testing, and installing equipment
198 Receiving, testing, and installing equipment
199 Receiving, testing, and installing equipment
200 Receiving, testing, and installing equipment

MANAGERIAL (78)

PLANNING: Determining what needs to be done in a priority order, who will do it, and when and where it will be done.

- 1 Reading company memorandums and reports
- 15 Determining the goals of a department or area
- 178 Determining priorities
- 29 Planning for the future from current operations data
- 39 Preparing budgets
- 76 Determining a sales budget for a season
- 162 Determining finances necessary to accomplish sales budget
- 100 Determining expenses for a season
- 173 Establishing an advertising budget
- 63 Establishing procedures to accomplish goals
- 102 Determining responsibilities of employees
- 150 Establishing standards for the department or area
- 73 Following instructions from superiors
- 145 Evaluating proposals and suggestions
- 195 Deciding action to take based upon data processing information

DIRECTING: Overseeing the performance of work.
(23)

- 10 Motivating employees
- 50 Interviewing job applicants
- 136 Hiring employees
- 164 Disciplining employees
- 82 Discharging employees
- 146 Promoting employees
- 190 Recommending employees for transfer
- 130 Counseling employees on their personal problems
- 18 Handling employee complaints
- 74 Supervising employees
- 193 Delegating responsibilities to others
- 123 Teaching salespeople new merchandise information
- 64 Using "on-the-job" training method
- 165 Using training aids and equipment
- 89 Training new salespeople
- 186 Training new non-selling employees
- 53 Instructing employees on store policies and procedures
- 57 Making proper, timely decisions
- 138 Communicating ideas to others
- 95 Keeping employees' morale high
- 31 Assigning work to be done by others

MAKAPUAPUA

PLANING: Determining what needs to be done in a priority order, when to do it, and when and where it will be done.

1. Planning company activities and resources
2. Determining the time and place for each activity
3. Determining the sequence of activities
4. Planning the resources for each activity
5. Planning the time for each activity
6. Planning the place for each activity
7. Planning the sequence of activities
8. Planning the resources for each activity
9. Planning the time for each activity
10. Planning the place for each activity

- 99 Evaluating employees' progress
- 179 Insuring that employees comply with their assignments

COORDINATING: Working with other units of the organization and the group in assembling personnel and other resources to accomplish the planned objectives.

- 6 Keeping superiors informed
- 180 Exchanging information with superiors in the firm
- 88 Exchanging information with equals in the organization
- 132 Exchanging information with subordinates in the firm
- 199 Reporting on employees' traits & abilities to superiors
- 114 Organizing a department or store's effort
- 37 Communicating with other departments or areas
- 151 Conducting meetings
- 77 Arranging meetings
- 174 Seeking cooperation of other departments or areas
- 69 Expediting proper merchandise handling

CONTROLLING: Establishing standards of performance, measuring performance, and correcting any deviations.

- 194 Comparing operations with past performance or expectations
- 21 Analyzing sales figures
- 83 Analyzing selling costs
- 118 Analyzing operating costs
- 26 Controlling selling expenses
- 147 Controlling operating expenses
- 58 Controlling the finances of a department or area
- 163 Analyzing charts and graphs
- 175 Maintaining "open to buy" records
- 167 Insuring accuracy in paperwork
- 112 Training employees to be accurate in sales transactions
- 137 Calculating stock turnover
- 43 Collecting information and preparing reports
- 107 Handling responsibilities that cannot be delegated
- 124 Dictating letters or reports
- 24 Evaluating performance of subordinates
- 152 Checking and reporting on cash registers

- 156 Approving requests that deviate from normal procedures
- 94 Taking part in making store policy
- 65 Using ratios to determine deviation from standards
- 40 Working with percentages, fractions, and decimals
- 187 Adding columns of figures by hand
- 51 Analyzing a retail profit and loss statement
- 116 Using business mathematical formulas
- 11 Analyzing information provided by data processing

INNOVATING: Introducing new ideas and insuring successful change.
(4)

- 16 Searching for ways to make my position more effective
- 148 Adopting ideas to improve performance
- 109 Seeking ways to eliminate paperwork
- 191 Improving department or area operation by use of innovations

100 Approving process
 99 process
 98 taking part in
 97 taking part in
 96 process
 95 process
 94 process
 93 process
 92 process
 91 process
 90 process
 89 process
 88 process
 87 process
 86 process
 85 process
 84 process
 83 process
 82 process
 81 process
 80 process
 79 process
 78 process
 77 process
 76 process
 75 process
 74 process
 73 process
 72 process
 71 process
 70 process
 69 process
 68 process
 67 process
 66 process
 65 process
 64 process
 63 process
 62 process
 61 process
 60 process
 59 process
 58 process
 57 process
 56 process
 55 process
 54 process
 53 process
 52 process
 51 process
 50 process
 49 process
 48 process
 47 process
 46 process
 45 process
 44 process
 43 process
 42 process
 41 process
 40 process
 39 process
 38 process
 37 process
 36 process
 35 process
 34 process
 33 process
 32 process
 31 process
 30 process
 29 process
 28 process
 27 process
 26 process
 25 process
 24 process
 23 process
 22 process
 21 process
 20 process
 19 process
 18 process
 17 process
 16 process
 15 process
 14 process
 13 process
 12 process
 11 process
 10 process
 9 process
 8 process
 7 process
 6 process
 5 process
 4 process
 3 process
 2 process
 1 process

APPENDIX E

JURY PANEL FOR RETAIL MANAGEMENT
SURVEY QUESTIONNAIRE

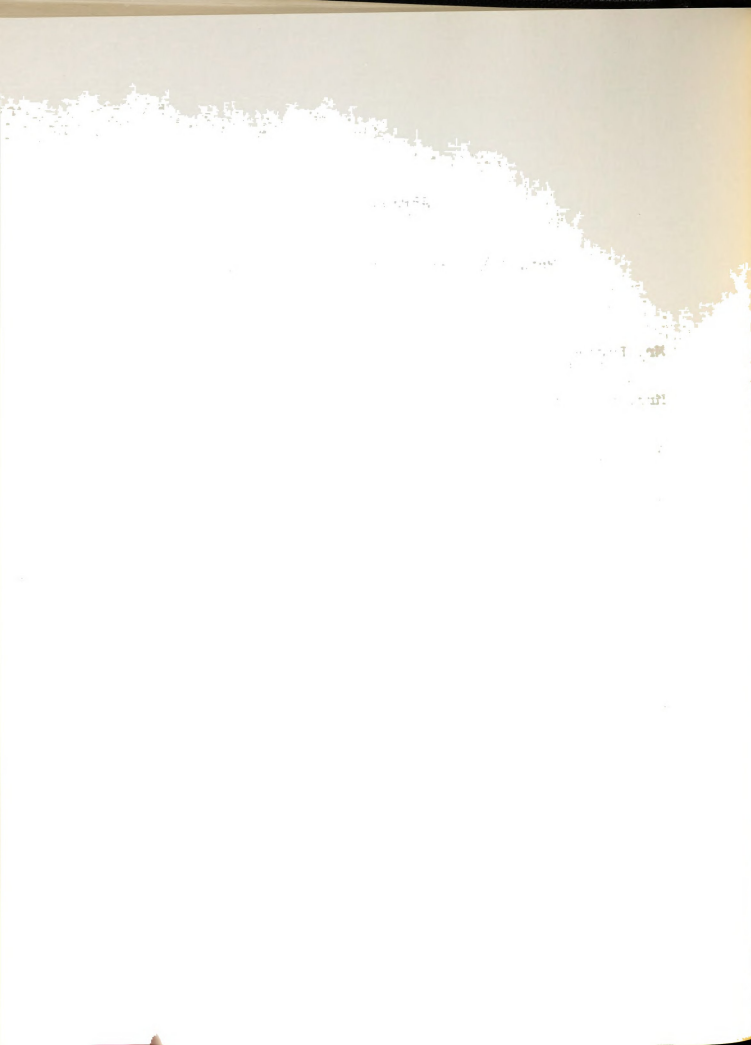


APPENDIX E

Retail Management Survey Questionnaire

JURY PANEL

- Mr. Edward Ebinger, Store Manager
J. W. Knapp Company, East Lansing, Michigan
- Mrs. B. Redfield, Buyer
J. W. Knapp Company, East Lansing, Michigan
- Mr. Robert Borst, Manager
Meijer Thrifty Acres, Lansing, Michigan
- Mr. W. C. Schroeder, District Manager
W. T. Grant Company, Lansing, Michigan
- Mr. Harry Kirk, Assistant to the Operations Vice President
Federal Department Stores, Detroit, Michigan
- Mr. Virgil Stewart, Personnel Director
Sears Roebuck Company, Lansing, Michigan
- Mr. A. B. Dusseau, Manager
F. W. Woolworth Company, Lansing, Michigan
- Mr. C. E. Davis, Store Manager
Arlan's Discount Store, Lansing, Michigan
- Mr. Samuel Hammond, Assistant Store Manager
W. T. Grant Company, Lansing, Michigan



APPENDIX F

LETTER ACCOMPANYING RETAIL MANAGEMENT
SURVEY QUESTIONNAIRE



APPENDIX F

BLANK RETAIL COMPANY

MEMORANDUM

TO: (Name of Management Person)

FROM: (Name of Company Executive)

SUBJECT: Michigan State University Management Study

Enclosed is a copy of a Retail Management Survey Form prepared by members of a Research Staff at Michigan State University in cooperation with management personnel from many retail firms. The survey is part of a national study to provide information to assist in the development of retailing education in community and junior colleges throughout the United States.

Blank Retail Company is vitally interested in retailing education and is pleased to be one of several retailing organizations thought highly enough of to be selected to participate in this research project. Since the answers provided in this study will help to shape retail education instruction in hundreds of colleges throughout the United States for years to come, we want to have this form completed by individuals of proven ability and experience. That's why you were selected from our firm. Your answers, therefore, are of great value to this study.

The form is self-explanatory and will take thirty minutes to complete. When you have completed the survey form, please return it to Michigan State University in the enclosed envelope. All information will be held in strict confidence.

Because of the limited nation-wide sample, a 100% response is needed. Therefore, to follow up and assure Michigan State University in this matter, please detach the form at the bottom of this page and return it to me when you have completed and mailed the survey form. Let's try to have all responses in by . Your prompt response to this request will be greatly appreciated.

Thank you very much for your participation in this study.

TO: (Name of Company Executive)

FROM: (Name of Management Person)

I completed and mailed the Retail Management Survey form to Michigan State University on _____
(date)

(signed)

TO: (Name of Recipient Person)

FROM: (Name of Company or Institution)

SUBJECT: Michigan State University

Enclosed is a copy of the

prepared by the

University of

State of Michigan

to provide

information

to the

request

for

the

information

is

being

provided

to

you

for

your

information

is

being

provided

to

you

for

your

information

is

being

provided

to

you

for

your

information

is

being

provided

to

APPENDIX G

LETTER RETURNING INCOMPLETED QUESTIONNAIRE
TO RESPONDENTS FOR COMPLETION



APPENDIX G

RETAIL MANAGEMENT PROJECT

115 ERICKSON

MICHIGAN STATE UNIVERSITY

East Lansing, Michigan

TO:

FROM: John H. Carmichael, Director
Retail Management Project

SUBJECT: Retail Management Survey

Thank you very much for participating in our research project to improve retail education. The time you spent completing the questionnaire is greatly appreciated.

The questionnaire is being returned so that you can place check marks in the boxes that have been circled in "red." This information is needed to fully complete the questionnaire and include it in the study.

Thanks again for your help.

Sincerely,

P.S. A return envelope is enclosed for your convenience.

APPENDIX I

APPENDIX II

APPENDIX III

TO:

FROM:

DATE:

APPENDIX H

MARKETING AND DISTRIBUTION ACTIVITIES RANK
ORDERED FROM 1 TO 202 ACCORDING TO
CRUCIALNESS TO SUCCESS ON THE
JOB AS REPORTED BY 701
RETAIL MIDDLE MANAGERS



APPENDIX H.--202 marketing and distribution activities rank ordered from one to 202 according to crucialness to success on the job:
N = 701.

Rank Order	Crucial to Success	Activity	Not Done By Me	Not By Must Be	Done By Me	Frequency of Performance				Seasonally or Annually	Competency
						Daily	Weekly	Monthly	Annually		
1	99	Following instructions from supervisors	0	0	99	92	6	1	0	0	Planning
2	98	Making proper, timely decision	1	1	98	94	4	0	0	0	Directing
3	97	Supervising employees	1	1	96	96	0	0	0	0	Directing
4	95	Searching for ways to make my position more effective	0	2	97	91	3	3	0	0	Innovating
5	95	Communicating ideas to others	2	1	97	92	3	1	0	0	Directing
6	94	Delegating responsibilities to others	2	1	97	93	3	1	0	0	Directing
7	94	Motivating employees	2	1	94	86	7	1	0	0	Directing
8	93	Assigning work to be done by others	2	2	95	90	4	1	0	0	Directing
9	92	Handling responsibilities that cannot be delegated	3	2	93	83	9	1	0	0	Controlling
10	91	Reading company memorandums and reports	2	3	96	80	15	1	0	0	Planning
11	91	Keeping employee's morale high	4	3	92	87	5	0	0	0	Directing
12	90	Presenting the firm in a favorable image	3	3	93	91	1	1	0	0	Sales Pro.
13	90	Keeping superiors informed	1	1	97	70	24	3	0	0	Coord.
14	89	Exchanging information with superiors in firm	2	2	96	62	27	5	2	2	Coord.
15	89	Insuring that employees comply with assignments	4	4	87	83	4	0	0	0	Directing
16	87	Adopting ideas to improve performance	5	4	90	66	14	8	2	2	Innovating
17	87	Establishing procedures to accomplish goals	5	4	85	51	21	10	3	3	Planning
18	85	Comparing operations with past performance or expectation	8	7	85	51	21	10	3	3	Planning
19	85	Insuring accuracy in paperwork	5	5	89	45	25	15	4	4	Controlling
20	82	Determining the goals of a department or area	8	13	79	69	8	2	0	0	Controlling
21	82	Developing and applying measures to prevent store shrinkage	8	17	64	30	18	16	10	10	Planning
22	81	Analyzing sales figures	13	10	77	64	7	5	1	1	Operations
23	81	Instructing employees on store policies and procedures	9	9	72	44	32	5	1	1	Controlling
24	81	Determining appropriate quantities to order	5	13	82	48	27	6	1	1	Directing
25	80	Determining consumer demand	13	17	69	44	21	6	1	1	Buying
26	80	Deciding when to take markdowns	12	15	73	54	13	3	3	3	Mkt. Res.
27	80	Determining responsibilities of employees	13	14	74	34	36	11	1	1	Buying
28	80	Recognizing fashion influences and trends	13	13	78	52	14	3	3	3	Planning
29	79	Exchanging information with subordinates in the firm	11	15	74	55	9	3	3	3	Mkt. Res.
30	79	Establishing standards for department or area	6	1	92	76	13	2	1	1	Coord.
31	79	Organizing a department or store's effort	13	12	72	50	13	7	7	7	Planning
32	78	Handling customer complaints	15	17	77	46	19	3	9	9	Coord.
33	78	Deciding how much markdown to take	16	16	74	68	8	2	2	2	Selling
34	77	Evaluating performance of subordinates	15	15	71	40	19	10	0	0	Buying
35	77	Supervising inventory-taking	16	9	84	37	13	14	20	20	Controlling
			11	13	75	36	8	5	5	5	Operations

36	77	Conducting a physical inventory	12	21	66	3	6	6	51	Operations
37	77	Collecting information and preparing reports	9	18	71	25	13	5	5	Controlling
38	77	Handling employee complaints	6	12	71	60	13	0	0	Directing
39	77	Establishing employee cleanliness	6	13	71	60	13	0	0	Operations
40	76	Using "who-the-who" trading method	12	13	74	64	0	2	2	Planning
41	75	Planning for future from current operations data	13	10	71	21	18	20	12	Planning
42	75	Communicating with other departments or areas	6	4	90	72	15	2	1	Coord.
43	75	Keeping informed of public opinion	3	15	77	67	7	3	0	Mkt. Res.
44	75	Controlling operating costs	21	15	65	52	12	6	0	Controlling
45	75	Evaluating employee's progress	6	10	80	25	12	22	21	Directing
46	74	Maintaining a perpetual or basic stock inventory	17	27	56	23	20	11	4	Operations
47	74	Evaluating proposals and suggestions	12	7	50	57	18	4	1	Planning
48	74	Supervising employees	17	14	90	48	15	8	2	Planning
49	73	Understanding supply and demand in ordering merchandise	21	12	73	47	17	1	2	Directing
50	73	Teaching salespeople new merchandise information	73	20	67	39	20	15	3	Buying
51	73	Determining merchandise display locations	11	14	75	50	21	3	1	Directing
52	72	Determining priorities	20	7	72	67	4	1	0	Sales Pro.
53	72	Buying to meet consumer demand	24	15	59	40	15	3	1	Planning
54	71	Seeking cooperation of other departments or areas	13	7	73	60	13	3	2	Buying
55	71	Coordinating advertising with merchandise display meetings	16	16	66	19	38	7	2	Coord.
56	70	Improving department area operations by use of innovations	10	11	76	3	52	11	4	Sales Pro.
57	70	Determining strengths and weaknesses of competitors	15	11	74	41	17	11	5	Coord.
58	70	Controlling selling prices	13	11	74	34	36	11	3	Innovating
59	70	Expediting proper merchandise handling	23	15	62	46	12	4	0	Mkt. Res.
60	70	Insuring customer satisfaction after transaction	17	30	56	49	6	1	0	Controlling
61	69	Shopping local competitors	7	25	57	50	6	1	0	Coord.
62	69	Working with percentages, fractions & decimals	14	13	57	59	40	23	4	Selling
63	69	Working with percentages, requisition forms	11	32	77	57	18	3	1	Mkt. Res.
64	69	Training new salespeople	11	32	70	42	19	3	12	Controlling
65	69	Controlling the finances of a department or area	15	32	49	20	8	8	13	Buying
66	69	Meeting local, state, and federal laws	25	20	55	39	9	6	1	Directing
67	67	Exchanging information with equals in the organization	16	16	66	59	3	2	2	Controlling
68	67	Planning or revising department or store layout	7	3	88	55	23	7	3	Operations
69	67	Planning & scheduling promotional & advertising campaigns	19	11	70	16	15	13	26	Coord.
70	67	Establishing basic store count schedules and reorder plans	25	20	55	5	21	13	5	Sales Pro.
71	67	Training employees to be accurate in sales transactions	25	24	51	15	19	10	7	Operations
72	66	Determining styles to order	19	28	52	37	11	3	1	Sales Pro.
73	66	Reporting on employee traits and abilities to superiors	28	16	55	28	15	4	8	Operations
74	66	Determining shrinkage loss	10	6	83	24	15	21	23	Controlling
75	66		28	24	51	15	19	10	7	Buying

APPENDIX H.-- Continued.

Rank	Crucial to Order Success	Activity	Not Done By Me By Must Be known	Not Done By Me By Must Be known	Frequency of Performance			Competency		
					Daily	Weekly	Monthly		Seasonally or Annually	
76	66	Using a telephone	2	2	91	4	0	0	Operations	
77	65	Following vendor's or company suggested retail prices	21	14	64	59	3	0	Buying	
78	65	Buying merchandise for special promotions	26	14	59	9	16	26	Buying	
79	65	Preparing budgets	29	21	51	9	10	18	Planning	
80	65	Working with buying office	24	10	66	37	17	7	Buying	
81	65	Forecasting sales for a future period	23	19	58	6	11	23	Mkt. Res.	
82	64	Analyzing operating costs	27	18	54	15	13	24	Controlling	
83	64	Analyzing a retail profit and loss statement	23	20	56	1	3	45	Controlling	
84	64	Determining timing or merchandise purchases	27	18	54	15	13	24	Buying	
85	64	Interpreting store policies to customers	15	18	55	47	13	5	Selling	
86	63	Keeping proper payroll control	30	22	48	25	22	0	Operations	
87	62	Analyzing selling costs	30	22	48	25	22	0	Operations	
88	62	Meeting customers	33	23	33	17	8	0	Selling	
89	62	Maintaining open-to-buy records	33	23	33	17	8	0	Selling	
90	62	Evaluating effectiveness of advertisements	21	16	63	12	4	7	2	Sales Pro.
91	61	Ordering merchandise from central warehouse	39	38	14	21	3	0	Buying	
92	61	Checking condition of merchandise received	16	39	35	39	1	0	Operations	
93	61	Planning advertising programs & schedules	26	27	46	15	22	17	2	Sales Pro.
94	61	Recording stock count information	18	50	32	12	14	4	2	Operations
95	60	Maintaining buying record	31	31	38	23	10	4	1	Buying
96	60	Calculating stock turnover	27	25	43	2	1	12	28	Controlling
97	59	Coordinating advertising with personal selling	28	17	95	22	26	6	1	Sales Pro.
98	59	Determining a sales budget for a season	32	25	43	2	1	12	28	Planning
99	59	Watching for and preventing accident hazards	11	9	80	77	2	1	0	Operations
100	59	Forecasting future trends or events	31	19	49	15	10	13	11	Mkt. Res.
101	58	Estimating markdowns for a month or a season	32	21	46	2	4	29	11	Buying
102	58	Explaining technical & sales features of merchandise	20	23	57	33	19	3	2	Selling
103	58	Insuring adherence to store credit policies	24	20	54	49	5	3	0	Operations
104	58	Deciding what merchandise is to be advertised	30	20	54	5	27	17	2	Sales Pro.
105	57	Approving customer returns & allowances	16	26	58	50	1	1	0	Selling
106	57	Keeping files of invoices & purchase orders	32	27	54	30	4	1	0	Operations
107	56	Searching for new items & new lines	32	27	54	30	9	4	3	Mkt. Res.
108	56	Figuring markon	18	27	47	27	17	4	3	Buying
109	56	Organizing perimeter (reserve) stock	12	27	40	25	17	5	3	Operations
110	55	Maintaining & using a unit control system	32	23	37	25	11	2	2	Operations
111	55	Hiring employees	31	28	40	11	9	9	11	Directing
112	55	Providing comfort & convenience services to customers	30	24	46	41	3	3	0	Selling
113	55	Taking part in making store policy	35	15	51	28	14	2	0	Controlling
114	55	Using training aids and equipment	35	17	57	23	17	13	4	Directing
115	55	Training new non-selling employees	30	34	57	23	16	4	11	Directing

116	54	Determining markups	30	28	41	30	6	2	3	Buying
117	53	Working with home office or division on buying	40	10	51	23	15	6	7	Buying
118	53	Receiving, checking, and marking merchandise	29	52	20	15	3	2	0	Operations
119	53	Obtaining information from buying or home office								
120	53	Promoting employees	35	12	53	26	19	7	5	Mkt. Res.
121	53	Computing "open to buy"	32	21	46	6	4	16	20	Directing
122	52	Determining expenses for a season	40	32	28	8	7	13	0	Buying
123	51	Using federal and state regulatory laws in decision making	39	19	43	2	2	10	29	Planning
124	51	Communicating with vendors about adjustments or returns	36	18	45	29	8	6	2	Buying
125	51	Interviewing job applicants	27	29	43	12	15	14	2	Buying
126	50	Analyzing information provided by data processing	28	29	43	13	16	9	9	Directing
127	50	Delegating responsibilities to others	39	10	50	12	22	12	4	Controlling
128	50	Approving advertising proofs	43	11	45	11	16	13	5	Planning
129	49	Processing customer returns and allowances	31	20	50	10	31	8	1	Sales Pro.
130	49	Arranging meetings	19	41	41	35	5	1	0	Selling
131	48	Assessing events that may affect the firm	27	13	60	6	40	11	3	Coord.
132	47	Selling to customers on the floor	37	16	47	23	9	9	4	Selling
133	47	Preparing merchandise for display	50	35	44	37	14	7	0	Selling
134	47	Checking and reporting on cash registers	44	50	37	56	7	2	3	Sales Pro.
135	47	Discharging employees	30	37	32	25	6	5	0	Controlling
136	47	Scheduling the buying shipment dates	27	38	41	9	5	7	20	Directing
137	46	Requesting display and sign services	43	24	38	17	9	5	7	Buying
138	45	Completing customer sales transactions	23	24	52	20	22	8	2	Sales Pro.
139	45	Approving requests that deviate from normal procedures	27	43	31	25	5	1	0	Selling
140	45	Dealing with vendors' salesmen	27	12	60	32	18	8	2	Controlling
141	44	Deriving business mathematical formulas	49	13	50	25	21	11	3	Buying
142	44	Preparing sales budgets necessary to accomplish sales budget	44	13	46	50	12	4	0	Controlling
143	44	Seeking ways to eliminate paperwork	32	8	33	6	8	11	8	Planning
144	44	Requisitioning supplies, equipment, or fixtures	22	33	60	46	8	5	1	Innovating
145	44	Scheduling inventories	36	27	45	7	15	20	3	Operations
146	43	Submitting merchandise facts and rough copy for advertising materials	43	18	40	5	23	9	2	Sales Pro.
147	43	Approving customer checks	33	59	47	50	3	7	2	Selling
148	42	Counseling employees on their personal problems	29	55	47	1	23	9	4	Sales Pro.
149	42	Insuring preventative maintenance of equipment and fixtures	31	13	55	25	12	14	4	Directing
150	42	Establishing price lines for department	36	21	42	25	8	7	2	Operations
151	42	Working with home office on sales promotion planning	50	14	36	5	11	15	5	Sales Pro.
152	40	Reading trade publications	9	3	17	35	3	1	1	Mkt. Res.
153	40	Recording sales on unit control records	4	40	17	10	5	2	0	Selling

APPENDIX H.--Continued.

Rank Order	Crucial to Success	Activity	Not Done By Me	Not Done By Me But Must Be Known	Frequency of Performance				Competency	
					Done By Me	Daily	Weekly	Monthly		Seasonally or Annually
156	39	Working with code system in marking merchandise	50	14	36	5	11	15	5	Sales pro.
157	39	Providing information to be submitted to data processing	45	22	31	11	13	5	2	Buying
158	39	Using vendors' reorder procedures	41	26	32	15	14	3	0	Buying
159	39	Keeping records of merchandise on display	37	30	32	18	12	2	0	Sales pro.
160	39	Adding columns of figures by hand	31	13	56	45	10	0	0	Controlling
161	37	Controlling perishable goods	48	20	31	23	6	1	1	Operations
162	37	Using the retail price accounting system	48	24	27	21	3	2	1	Operations
163	36	Demonstrating merchandise	42	30	28	19	6	2	1	Selling
164	36	Using data processing information to forecast sales	56	16	27	5	10	8	4	Mkt. Res.
165	35	Assessing socio-economic trends in the community	48	18	34	11	6	10	7	Mkt. Res.
166	35	Scheduling repairs on customer or store merchandise	37	31	31	15	11	5	0	Operations
167	35	Establishing an advertising budget	56	20	24	0	0	11	13	Planning
168	35	Selecting fixtures for merchandise displays	42	23	35	15	10	5	5	Sales Pro.
169	34	Buying from wholesalers	53	13	34	11	13	6	4	Buying
170	33	Using advertising mats	42	32	26	3	18	3	2	Sales Pro.
171	33	Analyzing charts and graphs	54	13	22	6	11	12	3	Controlling
172	33	Checking merchandise returned to stock from display	30	33	37	15	16	5	1	Sales Pro.
173	33	Dating letters or reporting	53	10	36	19	12	4	1	Controlling
174	32	Using ratios to determine deviation from standards	55	14	30	12	10	6	2	Operations
175	32	Preparing price tickets	40	48	12	9	2	1	0	Operations
176	32	Recommending employees for transfer	43	17	37	4	3	9	21	Directing
177	31	Recording non-cash transactions (e.g., C.O.D., charges)	44	39	17	13	3	1	0	Selling
178	31	Reporting sales by the split-ticket system	49	31	21	15	5	1	0	Operations
179	30	Insuring proper lighting and heating or cooling	42	23	35	28	3	2	2	Operations
180	29	Operating a cash register	19	55	26	19	5	1	1	Selling
181	27	Writing sales slips	33	44	22	16	5	1	0	Selling
182	27	Insuring prompt service in customer lunch area	62	16	20	18	2	0	0	Operations
183	26	Inspecting lunch area for cleanliness	45	17	39	27	10	2	0	Operations
184	25	Operating an adding machine	24	23	53	37	13	3	0	Operations
185	25	Trimming show cases	49	36	15	3	8	3	1	Sales Pro.
186	25	Controlling warehouse stockkeeping functions	62	21	16	12	4	0	0	Operations
187	24	Ordering from catalogs	60	16	24	6	10	5	3	Buying

188	24	Analyzing computer print-outs to determine	67	10	21	2	6	10	3	Operations
189	24	Selecting buying sources	62	18	19	7	3	2	7	Buying
190	23	Negotiating with vendors about terms and								
		discounts	69	16	14	7	3	2	2	Buying
192	21	Wrapping and packing merchandise	51	33	15	12	2	1	0	Selling
193	20	Scheduling and controlling delivery to								
		customers	61	29	10	7	2	1	0	Operations
194	20	Trimming store windows	63	29	9	1	5	2	1	Sales Pro.
195	19	Attending vendors shows or visiting								
		markets to buy	66	8	26	1	2	5	18	Buying
196	19	Confirming customer delivery dates	66	20	28	6	2	0	0	Selling
197	16	Using national and local shopping services	71	13	16	3	2	5	6	Operations
198	16	Preparing delivery tickets	64	29	5	4	1	0	0	Selling
199	14	Assessing proposed retail legislation	65	23	11	2	2	4	3	Mkt. Res.
200	9	Determining trade in prices	84	8	7	4	2	1	0	Buying
201	8	Using a typewriter	62	13	14	4	5	4	1	Operation
202	8	Preparing information for public relations staff	35	10	6	1	1	2	2	Sales Pro.

CUT AND PASTE FOOTNOTE FOR BOTTOM OF FIRST PAGE:

* The following steps were taken in order to break ties that existed when figures were rounded and enable the activities to be rank ordered from one to 202: The computer print-out provided two-decimal figures for each heading. Starting with "Crucial to Success," if one activity was still tied with another, the heading "Done By Me" was used as the tie-breaker. If still tied, the heading "Not Done By Me But Must Be Known" was used, then Daily, Weekly, or Monthly until the tie was broken. There were no ties existing after following this procedure.

APPENDIX I

CONFERENCE WITH RETAIL EXECUTIVES TO ANALYZE
RESULTS OF RETAIL MANAGEMENT SURVEY

APPENDIX I

CONFERENCE WITH RETAIL EXECUTIVES

(Participants who met to analyze
the results of the Retail
Management Survey in
New York City,
August 8, 1968)

Bawcom, Richard D., Manager, Field Training
S. H. Kress and Company

Chalifaux, Richard, Personnel Director
Interstate Department Stores

Fraser, John, J., Training Director
Abraham and Straus Department Stores

Harvey, Thomas, College Relations Coordinator
J. C. Penney Company

Katzer, Jeffrey, Management Development
Interstate Department Stores

McGeorge, R., Director, Management Recruitment and
Placement
W. T. Grant Co.

Zulauf, Addison, Management Training Specialist
J. C. Penney Company







MICHIGAN STATE UNIV. LIBRARIES



31293105927168